

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended April 30, 2012

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number: \_\_\_\_\_

**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**95-3698422**

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**14282 Franklin Avenue, Tustin, California**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**92780**

(Zip Code)

**(714) 508-6000**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<b>Title of Each Class</b>	<b>Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered</b>
Common Stock (\$0.001 par value)	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC
Preferred Stock Purchase Rights	

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files) Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of Common Stock held by non-affiliates as of October 31, 2011 was \$85,913,295.

Number of shares of Common Stock outstanding as of July 13, 2012: 104,174,056

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Part III of this report incorporates certain information by reference from the registrant's proxy statement for the annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed no later than 120 days after the close of the registrant's fiscal year ended April 30, 2012.

**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**Fiscal Year 2012  
Annual Report on Form 10-K**

**Table of Contents**

<b>PART I</b>		
Item 1.	Business	2
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	23
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	38
Item 2.	Properties	38
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	39
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	39
<b>PART II</b>		
Item 5.	Market For Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters And Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	39
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	40
Item 7.	Management's Discussion And Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results of Operations	41
Item 7A.	Quantitative And Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	56
Item 8.	Financial Statements And Supplementary Data	57
Item 9.	Changes In And Disagreements With Accountants On Accounting And Financial Disclosures	57
Item 9A.	Controls And Procedures	57
Item 9B.	Other Information	57
<b>PART III</b>		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers And Corporate Governance	60
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	60
Item 12.	Security Ownership Of Certain Beneficial Owners And Management And Related Stockholder Matters	60
Item 13.	Certain Relationships And Related Transactions, And Director Independence	60
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	60
<b>PART IV</b>		
Item 15.	Exhibits And Financial Statement Schedules	61
<b>SIGNATURES</b>		<b>67</b>

## PART I

In this Annual Report, the terms “we”, “us”, “our”, “Company” and “Peregrine” refer to Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and our wholly owned subsidiary, Avid Bioservices, Inc. This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. The inclusion of forward-looking statements should not be regarded as a representation by us or any other person that the objectives or plans will be achieved because our actual results may differ materially from any forward-looking statement. The words “may,” “should,” “plans,” “believe,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “expect,” their opposites and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not necessarily mean that a statement is not forward-looking. We caution readers that such statements are not guarantees of future performance or events and are subject to a number of factors that may tend to influence the accuracy of the statements, including but not limited to, those risk factors outlined in the section titled “Risk Factors” as well as those discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report. You should not unduly rely on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this Annual Report. We undertake no obligation to publicly revise any forward-looking statement to reflect circumstances or events after the date of this Annual Report or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should, however, review the factors and risks we describe in the reports that we file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) after the date of this Annual Report.

Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to those reports filed with or furnished to the SEC are available, free of charge, through our website at [www.peregrineinc.com](http://www.peregrineinc.com) as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this Annual Report.

Certain technical terms used in the following description of our business are defined in the “Glossary of Terms”.

In addition, we own or have rights to the registered trademark Cotara<sup>®</sup> and Avid Bioservices<sup>®</sup>. All other company names, registered trademarks, trademarks and service marks included in this Annual Report are trademarks, registered trademarks, service marks or trade names of their respective owners.

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

#### Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company developing first-in-class monoclonal antibodies for the treatment and diagnosis of cancer. We are advancing toward our goal of bringing new therapeutic options to patients and we plan to execute the following strategies:

- Advance bavituximab toward Phase III clinical development in second-line non-small cell lung cancer (“NSCLC”) based on data from our Phase IIb randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study in the same patient population;
- Complete discussions with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) regarding the optimal registration pathway for Cotara;
- Explore additional oncology indications and therapeutic combinations for bavituximab in clinical trials, including front-line NSCLC, pancreatic cancer, liver cancer, HER2-negative metastatic breast cancer, and prostate cancer through company-sponsored trials and cost-effective investigator-sponsored trials (“IST”) program;
- Advance the clinical development of our lead PS-targeting imaging agent, 124I-PGN650 (“PGN650”), across multiple solid tumor types;

- Continue to leverage the broad potential of our phosphatidylserine (“PS”)-targeting platform to treat a broad range of cancer and infectious diseases and examine the platform for the potential imaging of multiple solid tumor types and other disease conditions that present our PS target; and
- Continue to grow our commercial manufacturing business, Avid Bioservices, which provides important biomanufacturing services to third-party clients while also meeting the needs of our internal clinical programs.

One of the key components of our strategy is to advance our clinical programs for our lead antibodies bavituximab, PGN650, and Cotara. Our pipeline of novel investigational monoclonal antibodies is based on two first-in-class technology platforms, including PS-targeting antibodies and DNA/histone-targeting antibodies.

Bavituximab is our lead therapeutic PS-targeting antibody, which has demonstrated broad therapeutic potential and represents a new approach to treating cancer. PGN650 is our lead PS-targeting imaging agent that represents a potential new approach to imaging cancer. PS is a highly immunosuppressive molecule usually located inside the membrane surface of healthy cells, but “flips” and becomes exposed on the outside of cells that line tumor blood vessels, creating a specific target for anti-cancer treatments and for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types. PS-targeting antibodies target and bind to PS and block this immunosuppressive signal, thereby enabling the immune system to recognize and fight the tumor. We are conducting three randomized Phase II trials for bavituximab in combination with standard chemotherapy for front and second-line non-small cell lung cancer (“NSCLC”) and front-line pancreatic cancer. In addition to these company-sponsored trials for bavituximab, we have four investigator-sponsored trials (“IST”) looking at different treatment combinations and additional oncology indications.

PGN650 is our lead PS-targeting imaging agent that represents a potential new approach to imaging cancer. Under our imaging program, in April 2012, we filed an exploratory Investigational New Drug (“IND”) application with the FDA to advance our lead imaging agent PGN650 into clinical development for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types.

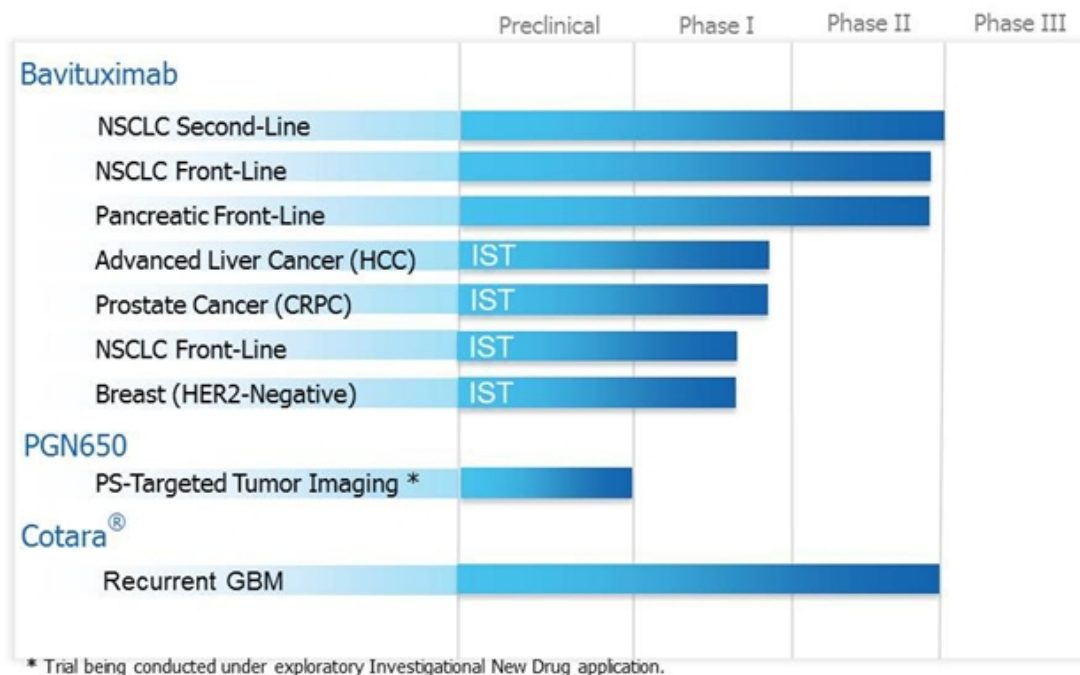
Cotara is our lead DNA/histone-targeting antibody based on our Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technology platform. A novel approach to treating brain cancer, Cotara is a targeted monoclonal antibody linked to a radioisotope that is administered as a single-infusion, one-time therapy directly into the tumor, destroying the tumor from the inside out with minimal exposure to healthy tissue. Cotara has been granted orphan drug status and fast track designation for the treatment of glioblastoma multiforme (“GBM”) and anaplastic astrocytoma by the FDA. In addition, we are currently in discussions with the FDA to define the optimal registration pathway for Cotara based on data from patients treated with Cotara in our Phase II recurrent GBM trial and earlier Phase I trials.

We also have a wholly-owned biomanufacturing subsidiary Avid Bioservices, Inc. ([www.avidbio.com](http://www.avidbio.com)), which provides integrated cGMP commercial and clinical manufacturing services for Peregrine and third-party clients. Avid was established in 2002 and began commercial production in 2005. Avid’s total revenue generated from third-party clients for fiscal years 2012, 2011, and 2010, amounted to \$14,783,000, \$8,502,000, and \$13,204,000, respectively.

We were originally incorporated in California in June 1981 and reincorporated in the State of Delaware on September 25, 1996. Our principal executive offices are located at 14282 Franklin Avenue, Tustin, California, 92780 and our telephone number is (714) 508-6000. Our internet website addresses are [www.peregrineinc.com](http://www.peregrineinc.com), [www.avidbio.com](http://www.avidbio.com), and [www.peregrinetrials.com](http://www.peregrinetrials.com). Information contained on, or accessed through, our websites do not constitute any part of this Annual Report.

## Products in Clinical-Stage Development

Products we are advancing in clinical trials are focused on the treatment and imaging of cancer. The following product pipeline reflects our current ongoing clinical trials focused on oncology, as further discussed below:



### Bavituximab for the Treatment of Solid Tumors

We believe bavituximab may have broad potential for the treatment of multiple types of cancer. Bavituximab is a novel monoclonal antibody with a unique mechanism of action that specifically targets PS exposed on tumor vasculature. In three previously completed Phase II signal-seeking clinical trials in NSCLC and breast cancer, bavituximab in combination with standard chemotherapy regimens demonstrated promising overall response rates (“ORR”), encouraging progression-free survival (“PFS”), and median overall survival (“OS”) with an acceptable safety profile.

Based on these data, we are currently running seven bavituximab oncology trials including a rigorous Phase II study in second-line non-small cell lung cancer (“NSCLC”). The following represents an overview of the ongoing trials and its current status:

#### Phase IIb Trial - Bavituximab Plus Docetaxel in Second-Line NSCLC

Our current lead indication clinical study is a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled Phase IIb second-line NSCLC study evaluating two dose levels of bavituximab plus docetaxel (“bavituximab-containing arms”) versus docetaxel plus placebo (“control arm”) as second-line treatment in 121 patients with Stage IIb or Stage IV NSCLC. Patients were randomized to one of three treatment arms in over 50 sites in the U.S. and internationally and enrollment was completed in October 2011. All patients received up to six 21-day cycles of docetaxel (75 mg/m<sup>2</sup>). In addition, one bavituximab-containing arm received bavituximab (3 mg/kg) weekly, a second bavituximab-containing arm received bavituximab (1 mg/kg) weekly, and the control arm received placebo weekly until progression or toxicity. The primary endpoint of this trial is ORR and secondary endpoints include median PFS, median overall survival (“OS”), duration of response, and safety. Patients were evaluated regularly for tumor response according to Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumors (“RECIST”) criteria.

In May 2012, we announced positive top-line data from this trial from 117 evaluable patients, based on independent radiology reviews and current status of patients as of that date, as shown in the following table:

<b>Treatment Arm</b>	<b>Placebo plus docetaxel</b>	<b>Bavituximab (1 mg/kg) plus docetaxel</b>	<b>Bavituximab (3 mg/kg) plus docetaxel</b>
<b>Overall Response Rate</b>	7.9%	15.0%	17.9%
<b>Median Progression-Free Survival</b>	3.0 months	4.2 months	4.5 months

Both dose levels of bavituximab and docetaxel combination treatment were generally safe and well tolerated with adverse events being similar to the patients receiving docetaxel with placebo. Another secondary endpoint, median OS, in the control arm has already been determined at less than 6 months, while the median has not been reached in either bavituximab-containing arm. We anticipate announcing median OS from this trial in the second half of calendar year 2012, but this is a time-to-event endpoint and could take longer to reach.

Based on these encouraging data and our discussions with medical advisors, our strategy is to pursue Phase III development with bavituximab in second-line NSCLC.

Once a front-line NSCLC patient progresses following a first course of therapy, they are typically treated with a second course of therapy. There are approximately 135,000 patients with NSCLC receiving second-line treatment annually in the U.S., Europe, and Japan. The market for second-line NSCLC therapeutics is expected to exceed \$1.0 billion annually by 2019 according to independent market research estimates.

Only three drugs are approved in the U.S. as second-line treatment for NSCLC. Administered as monotherapies, these include pemetrexed (Alimta®), docetaxel (Taxotere®), or erlotinib (Tarceva®). Package insert information for these three products shows ORRs of between 5 and 9% for second-line NSCLC. Given these low response rates with current approved therapies, there is an urgent need for new therapeutic options for second-line NSCLC.

#### **Phase IIb Trial - Bavituximab Plus Paclitaxel/Carboplatin in Front-Line NSCLC**

Our ongoing Phase IIb trial is designed to assess bavituximab in combination with paclitaxel and carboplatin in front-line NSCLC. This randomized trial enrolled 86 patients (enrollment completed in September 2011) in approximately 40 sites in the U.S. and internationally. Patients were randomized to one of two treatment arms. All patients received up to six 21-day cycles of paclitaxel (200 mg/m<sup>2</sup>) and carboplatin (AUC 6). In addition, the bavituximab-containing arm received bavituximab (3 mg/kg) weekly until progression or toxicity. The primary endpoint of this trial is ORR and secondary endpoints included median PFS, median OS, duration of response, and safety. Patients were evaluated regularly for tumor response according to RECIST criteria.

In March 2012, we announced top-line data from this Phase IIb trial in which the primary ORR endpoint was determined by both an independent central review and a local investigator review. Based on an independent central imaging review of eligible patients using RECIST criteria, data showed that patients treated with bavituximab plus carboplatin and paclitaxel demonstrated an ORR of 25%, versus 23% in patients treated with carboplatin and paclitaxel alone. Investigator-determined response rates were 32% for bavituximab plus carboplatin and paclitaxel versus 31% for carboplatin and paclitaxel alone.

Based on local investigator assessments, patients treated with bavituximab plus carboplatin and paclitaxel demonstrated a current median PFS estimate of 5.8 months versus 4.6 months in patients treated with carboplatin and paclitaxel alone, a 26% improvement. These results are consistent with our prior phase II single-arm study testing the same bavituximab combination in front-line NSCLC which showed a 6.1 month median PFS and consistent with several prior published studies with carboplatin and paclitaxel in front-line patients that showed approximately a 4.5 month median PFS. Based on independent central imaging reads, patients demonstrated a current median PFS estimate of 6.7 months for the bavituximab-containing arm and 6.4 months for the chemotherapy-only arm. Dose levels of bavituximab, carboplatin and paclitaxel combination treatment were generally safe and well tolerated with adverse events being similar to the patients receiving carboplatin and paclitaxel. Based on these inconclusive data, we believe median OS will be an important data point from this study and instrumental in determining our next steps in advancing bavituximab in front-line NSCLC. We anticipate announcing median OS from this trial in the second half of calendar year 2012, but this is a time-to-event endpoint and could take longer to reach.

Lung cancer is the leading cause of cancer death, and according to the American Cancer Society, lung cancer is the second most commonly diagnosed cancer in the U.S., with approximately 226,160 new cases and 160,340 deaths each year, representing approximately 28% of all cancer deaths. NSCLC is the most common type of lung cancer, accounting for approximately 85-90% of lung cancer cases.

With new cases being diagnosed and given the limitations of current therapies, there is an urgent need for new therapeutic options for front-line NSCLC.

Current treatment options for front-line NSCLC include chemotherapy drugs gemcitabine (Gemzar<sup>®</sup>), paclitaxel (Taxol<sup>®</sup>), or docetaxel (Taxotere<sup>®</sup>) combined with cisplatin or carboplatin. In addition, pemetrexed has been approved for use in combination with cisplatin for front-line NSCLC and bevacizumab (Avastin<sup>®</sup>) is often added to the standard chemotherapy for front-line NSCLC.

### **Phase II Trial - Bavituximab Plus Gemcitabine in Pancreatic Cancer**

Our ongoing Phase II trial is designed to assess bavituximab in combination with gemcitabine in previously untreated stage IV pancreatic cancer patients. This randomized trial enrolled 70 patients (enrollment completed in June 2012) in approximately 29 sites in the U.S. and internationally. Patients were randomized to one of two treatment arms. All patients received gemcitabine (1000 mg/m<sup>2</sup>) on days 1, 8 and 15 of each 28 day cycle (4 weeks) until disease progression or unacceptable toxicities. In addition, patients in the bavituximab-containing arm received bavituximab (3 mg/kg) weekly. The primary endpoint of this trial is median OS and secondary endpoints include median PFS, ORR, duration of response, and safety. Patients will be evaluated regularly for tumor response according to RECIST criteria.

We initiated this trial based on prior early clinical and preclinical data. In a Phase Ib trial evaluating bavituximab in combination with different chemotherapies, bavituximab with gemcitabine demonstrated a positive safety profile in advanced cancer patients. Preclinical pancreatic cancer animal model studies show gemcitabine increases the exposure of bavituximab's PS target on tumor vasculature. In addition, this combination treatment enhanced anti-tumor activity and inhibited metastases without added toxicity in preclinical models. We anticipate reporting interim OS data from this trial in the second half of calendar year 2012, but this is a time-to-event endpoint and could take longer to reach.

Pancreatic cancer is the fourth leading cause of cancer death. There are approximately 105,000 pancreatic cancer patients treated annually in the U.S., Europe, and Japan. The current market for pancreatic cancer therapeutics is approximately \$694 million annually and is expected to approach \$830 million annually by 2019 according to independent market research estimates. Current treatment for pancreatic cancer patients includes gemcitabine (Gemzar<sup>®</sup>) with or without erlotinib (Tarceva<sup>®</sup>). Patients treated with gemcitabine typically have a time-to-progression of 2-3 months and median OS of approximately 6 months.

### **Investigator-Sponsored Trials (“IST”) Program**

In addition to our Company-sponsored trials, we initiated an IST program for bavituximab as a cost-effective way of generating additional clinical data on bavituximab’s broad therapeutic potential. The investigator plans, designs, and conducts the study under their own Investigational New Drug (“IND”) application. Our goal is to have investigators’ trials supported from a variety of public and private sources, such as governments and foundations, and we will supply the clinical materials of our products produced by our subsidiary Avid Bioservices with modest financial support, if necessary. These multiple small studies can provide additional insight into bavituximab’s mechanism of action, augment our safety database, and evaluate new combination therapy approaches to treating cancer patients. We currently have four ISTs that are enrolling and dosing patients. In March 2012, at the American Academy of Cancer Research (“AACR”) Annual Meeting, preliminary data was presented on three of these four ongoing trials, as further described below.

- Advanced Liver Cancer IST. A Phase I/II trial evaluating bavituximab combined with sorafenib (Nexavar<sup>®</sup>) in up to 50 patients with advanced liver cancer (hepatocellular carcinoma, or HCC) showed that of the nine patients enrolled in the Phase I portion of the study, no dose-limiting toxicities or serious adverse events were observed and the trial is now enrolling in the Phase II part of the study. This trial continues to enroll and dose patients.
- Front-line NSCLC IST. A Phase Ib trial evaluating bavituximab with pemetrexed and carboplatin in up to 25 patients with locally advanced or metastatic NSCLC showed that five patients enrolled with locally advanced or metastatic NSCLC showed a promising safety profile comparable to that expected for the chemotherapy combination alone, with three of the five patients achieving a partial tumor response and no signs of unexpected safety events. This trial continues to enroll and dose patients.
- HER2-negative Metastatic Breast Cancer IST. A Phase I trial evaluating bavituximab combined with paclitaxel in up to 14 patients with HER2-negative metastatic breast cancer showed that five evaluable patients with HER-2 negative metastatic breast cancer showed a promising safety profile comparable to that expected for the chemotherapy combination alone, two patients achieved a complete tumor response, one achieved a partial response, and two had progressive disease according to RECIST measurement criteria. This trial continues to enroll and dose patients.
- Second-line Castration Resistant Prostate Cancer IST. A Phase I/II trial evaluating bavituximab combined with cabazitaxel in up to 31 patients with second-line castration resistant prostate cancer (CRPC) continues to enroll and dose patients.

### **PS-Targeting Imaging Program**

In addition to our PS-targeting antibodies potential to treat cancer, we believe these antibodies may have broad potential for the imaging and diagnosis of multiple diseases, including cancer. PS-targeting antibodies are able to target diseases that present PS on the surface of distressed cells, which we believe is present in multiple disease settings. In oncology, PS is a molecule usually located inside the membrane of healthy cells, but "flips" and becomes exposed on the outside of cells that line tumor blood vessels, creating a specific target for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types.

Our initial clinical candidate is 124I-PGN650 (“PGN650”), a first-in-class PS-targeting F(ab’)2 fully human monoclonal antibody fragment joined to the positron emission tomography (“PET”) imaging radio-isotope iodine-124 (<sup>124</sup>I) that represents a potential new approach to imaging cancer. In preclinical studies, PGN650 accumulates in tumor vasculature and provides exceedingly clear in vivo tumor images.

In April 2012, we filed an Investigational New Drug Application with the FDA to advance our lead imaging agent PGN650 into clinical development for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types. Our initial goal for the PGN650 program is to further validate the broad nature of the PS-targeting platform. Results from this study may open the door for multiple applications including development of antibody drug conjugates (“ADC”), the ability of PGN650 to monitor the effectiveness of current standard cancer treatments, and the ability to potentially select patients that may benefit from bavituximab-based treatment. The trial will enroll up to 12 patients. Patients will receive an imaging dose followed by three (3) PET images: two images on day one and one image on either day 2 or 3. Successful results from this trial could support several promising new areas of research in the imaging and diagnostic fields.



## Cotara for the Treatment of Brain Cancer

Our novel single-treatment brain cancer therapy Cotara is our first agent based on our Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technology platform. Cotara is a targeted monoclonal antibody conjugated to Iodine 131, a therapeutic radioisotope that is administered as a single-infusion therapy directly into the tumor destroying the tumor from the inside out, with minimal exposure to healthy tissue. In four prior clinical studies, Cotara has demonstrated encouraging survival, localization to the tumor, and an acceptable safety profile in patients with brain cancer.

Cotara has been granted FDA and European Medicines Agency (“EMA”) orphan drug status for glioblastoma multiforme (“GBM”) and anaplastic astrocytoma and fast track designation in the U.S. for the treatment of recurrent GBM.

In our Phase II open-label, multicenter trial, 41 GBM patients at first relapse received a single-treatment with Cotara. The primary endpoint was safety and tolerability of the maximum tolerated dose, a single 25-hour interstitial infusion of 2.5 mCi/cc of Cotara. Secondary endpoints include median OS, median PFS, and proportion of patients alive at six months after treatments. Median OS for patients treated with Cotara was 9.3 months, consistent with a prior Phase II trial. The 6-month, 12-month and 24-month survival estimates are 73%, 38% and 22%, respectively, and two patients survived three years after a single treatment with Cotara.

Cotara was generally safe and well tolerated in this trial. The most common drug-related adverse events (AEs) were neurologic in nature and most were managed with corticosteroids. Based on these data, we continue to have discussions with the FDA to define the optimal registration pathway for Cotara.

According to the American Cancer Society, in 2012 there are expected to be an estimated 22,900 malignant tumors diagnosed and approximately 13,700 deaths attributed to brain or spinal cord cancer in the United States. GBM accounts for about 15% of all brain tumors and primarily occurs in adults between ages of 45 and 70. Overall, the 5-year survival rate is only 5%.

## Other Research and Development Programs

Preclinical research conducted by our researchers and collaborators demonstrate that PS becomes exposed on the surface of a broad class of viruses known as enveloped viruses, as well as on the cells they infect. Scientists studying bavituximab believe the drug’s mechanism of action may help reactivate the body’s natural immune defenses to destroy both the virus particles and the cells they infect. Since the target for bavituximab is only exposed on diseased cells, healthy cells should not be affected by bavituximab.

We have conducted a randomized Phase II trial for previously untreated genotype 1 chronic HCV patients with bavituximab. In this trial, 66 patients were randomly assigned to one of three treatment arms. Patients received daily oral ribavirin (1000 mg) with either weekly bavituximab (0.3 mg/kg or 3 mg/kg) or pegylated interferon alpha-2a (180 µg) for up to 12 weeks and were tested for safety parameters and antiviral activity.

The primary endpoint of the study is the proportion of patients achieving early virologic response (“EVR”), an early predictor of which patients are likely to clear virus with continued treatment. EVR is defined as a greater than or equal to 2 log reduction in HCV RNA after 12 weeks of treatment. Secondary endpoints include safety, tolerability and HCV viral kinetics.

In December 2011, we announced preliminary data from this trial indicating that both dose levels of bavituximab with ribavirin demonstrated antiviral activity, with patients receiving the 0.3 mg/kg dosing level having a more pronounced antiviral effect. In addition, a comparison of the viral data indicated that the kinetics of antiviral activity were different between the interferon and bavituximab treatment groups with a high percentage of those patients achieving EVR in the interferon arm of the study doing so between week 4 and week 8 and the majority of patients achieving EVR in the bavituximab groups doing so at the week 12 end of study time point. Data also showed that more patients had achieved EVR in the interferon-containing group by the end of the study, however based on the nature of late EVR development in the bavituximab containing arms at the very end of the 12 week trial, a longer-term evaluation would be warranted to adequately compare the effectiveness of bavituximab and interferon. Lastly, data showed that the combination of bavituximab and ribavirin appeared safe and well tolerated with patients reporting fewer side effects than in the interferon-containing arm. We believe that future studies evaluating longer bavituximab treatment durations at or around the lower dose level in combination with ribavirin and potentially direct acting antivirals in certain patient populations may hold promise as interferon-free HCV therapeutic regimens. Our goal is to secure a partner who will lead the future development of this program.

### ***Mechanism of Action of Our Technology Platforms***

Our three products in clinical development fall under two technology platforms: PS-targeting technology and Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technology.

#### PS-Targeting Technology Platform

Peregrine’s new class of PS-targeting therapeutics are monoclonal antibodies that target and bind to components of cells normally found only on the inner surface of the cell membrane. This target is a specific phospholipid known as phosphatidylserine (“PS”). Under stress or apoptosis, PS becomes exposed on the surface of tumor blood vessels and on virus infected cells, exposing a specific target for imaging and therapy of multiple diseases.

PS is a highly immunosuppressive molecule that inactivates the body’s immune system from recognizing the disease. Bavituximab targets and binds to exposed PS on tumor blood vessels and virally infected cells, and has been shown to reactivate the body’s immune system, restoring its ability to recognize and respond to tumors and viruses by blocking PS-mediated immunosuppression.

#### Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) Technology Platform

Peregrine’s targeted TNT technology uses monoclonal antibodies designed to bind to DNA/histone H1 complex which is exposed primarily in the dead and dying cells that are present in abundance at the center of tumors. TNT antibodies are capable of carrying a variety of therapeutic agents, including radioisotopes, into the interior of solid tumors where they kill the tumor from the inside out. Peregrine’s lead TNT-based brain cancer therapy is Cotara, an antibody conjugated to a therapeutic radioisotope that binds to the core of the tumor mass and kills adjacent cells.

### **In-Licensing Collaborations**

The following discussions cover our collaborations and in-licensing obligations related to our products in clinical trials:

#### PS-Targeting Program

During fiscal year 2011, we expensed \$114,000 associated with milestone obligations under in-licensing agreements covering our PS-targeting program, which is included in research and development expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. We did not incur any milestone related expenses during fiscal years 2012 and 2010. In addition, no product revenues have been generated from the PS-targeting program to date. The following represents a summary of our current potential milestone obligations under our various agreements covering our bavituximab and PGN650 programs:

## Bavituximab

In August 2001 and August 2005, we exclusively in-licensed the worldwide rights to the PS-targeting technology platform from the UT Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas (“UTSWMC”), including bavituximab. During November 2003, we entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with Genentech, Inc., to license certain intellectual property rights covering methods and processes for producing antibodies used in connection with the development of our PS-targeting program. During December 2003, we entered into an exclusive commercial license agreement with Avanir Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (“Avanir”) covering the generation of a chimeric monoclonal antibody. In March 2005, we entered into a worldwide non-exclusive license agreement with Lonza Biologics (“Lonza”) for intellectual property and materials relating to the expression of recombinant monoclonal antibodies for use in the manufacture of bavituximab.

Under our in-licensing agreements relating to bavituximab, we typically pay an up-front license fee, annual maintenance fees, and are obligated to pay future milestone payments based on potential clinical development and regulatory milestones, plus a royalty on net sales and/or a percentage of sublicense income. The applicable royalty rate under each of the foregoing in-licensing agreements is in the low single digits. The following table provides certain information with respect to each of our in-licensing agreements relating to our bavituximab program.

Licensors	Agreement Date	Expiration Date	Total Milestones Incurred To Date	Potential Future Milestone Obligations (1)
UTSWMC	August 2001	(2)	\$ 98,000	\$ 375,000
UTSWMC	August 2005	(3)	\$ 85,000	\$ 375,000
Lonza	March 2005	(4)	\$ 64,000	(5)
Avanir	December 2003	(6)	\$ 50,000	\$ 1,050,000
Genentech, Inc.	November 2003	December 2018	\$ 500,000	\$ 5,000,000
Total			\$ 797,000	\$ 6,800,000

- (1) Potential future milestone obligations are generally tied to regulatory progress to gain product approval, which approval significantly depends on positive clinical trials results. In addition, potential future milestone obligations vary by license agreement (as defined in each license agreement) and depend on valid claims under each of these underlying agreements at the time the potential milestone is achieved, however, the following clinical development and regulatory milestones are typical of such potential future milestone events: upon dosing of first patient in a Phase I, Phase II, and/or Phase III clinical trial; completion of patient enrollment in a phase II trial; submission of a biologics license application in the U.S.; and upon FDA approval.
- (2) Expiration date of the license agreement occurs upon expiry of underlying patents. These patents, and certain related patent applications that may issue as patents, are currently set to expire between 2019 and 2021.
- (3) Expiration date of the license agreement occurs upon expiry of underlying patents. These patents, and certain related patent applications that may issue as patents, are currently set to expire between 2023 and 2025.
- (4) Expiration date of the license agreement is 15 years from first commercial sale or upon expiry of underlying patents, whichever occurs last. The last patent covered under this license agreement expires in November 2016.
- (5) In fiscal year 2011, we incurred a milestone fee of 37,500 pounds sterling (\$64,000 U.S.) upon commencement of patient enrollment in our first randomized phase II clinical trial using bavituximab, which amount would continue as an annual license fee thereafter until completion of patient enrollment, at which time the annual license fee would increase to 75,000 pounds sterling per annum. During fiscal year 2012, we completed patient enrollment of the aforementioned phase II clinical trial, which triggered the annual license fee to increase to 75,000 pounds sterling per annum (or approximately \$122,000 U.S. based on the exchange rate at April 30, 2012). In addition, in the event we utilize an outside contract manufacturer other than Lonza to manufacture bavituximab for commercial purposes, we would owe Lonza 300,000 pounds sterling per year (or approximately \$488,000 U.S. based on the exchange rate at April 30, 2012).
- (6) Expiration date of license agreement is 10 years from first commercial sale in each respective country.

Of the total potential future milestone obligation of \$6,800,000, we anticipate milestone obligations not to exceed \$200,000 during fiscal year 2013. In addition, of the total potential future milestone obligations of \$6,800,000, up to \$6,400,000 would be due upon the first commercial approval of a drug candidate developed under our PS-targeting program, including baviximab, with the technologies licensed pursuant to such license agreements. However, given the uncertainty of the drug development and the regulatory approval process, we are unable to predict with any certainty when any of these milestones will occur, if at all.

#### *PGN650*

In October 1998, we exclusively in-licensed worldwide rights from UTSWMC, to certain patent families, which was amended in January 2000 to license patents related to aminophospholipid targeting conjugates, such as PGN650. Under the October 1998 license agreement, as amended, we are obligated to pay UTSWMC future milestone payments of up to \$300,000 for PGN650 based on the achievement of certain potential clinical development and commercial milestones, plus a low single digit royalty on net sales. Under this agreement, we do not anticipate any milestone obligations during fiscal year 2013.

In addition, during fiscal year 2007, we entered into a research collaboration agreement and a development and commercialization agreement with Affitech A/S regarding the generation and commercialization of a certain number of fully human monoclonal antibodies under our platform technologies to be used as possible future clinical candidates, including our imaging agent PGN650. Under the terms of the development and commercialization agreement, we have elected to enter into a license agreement for the PS-targeting antibody used to create PGN650, and therefore, are obligated to pay future milestone payments of up to \$1,971,000 based on the achievement of certain potential clinical development and regulatory milestones, plus a low single digit royalty on net sales. We anticipate milestone obligations for PGN650 under this agreement to not exceed \$101,000 during fiscal year 2013.

#### Tumor Necrosis Therapy (Cotara)

We acquired the patent rights to the Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technology, including Cotara, in July 1994 after the merger between Peregrine and Cancer Biologics, Inc. was approved by our stockholders. To date, no product revenues have been generated from Cotara.

In October 2004, we entered into a worldwide non-exclusive license agreement with Lonza for intellectual property and materials relating to the expression of recombinant monoclonal antibodies for use in the manufacture of Cotara. Under the terms of the agreement, we will pay a royalty (in the low single digits) on net sales of any products we market that utilize the underlying technology. In the event a product is approved and we or Lonza do not manufacture Cotara, we would owe Lonza 300,000 pounds sterling per year (or approximately \$488,000 U.S. based on the exchange rate at April 30, 2012) in addition to an increased royalty (in the low single digits) on net sales. In addition, upon completion of patient enrollment in our Cotara Phase II clinical trial during fiscal year 2011, we incurred a milestone payment of 75,000 pounds sterling (or \$125,000 U.S.), which amount will continue as an annual license fee thereafter. Unless sooner terminated due to a party’s breach of the license agreement, the license agreement with Lonza will terminate upon the last to occur of the expiration of a period of fifteen (15) years following our first commercial sale of a product or the expiration of the last valid claim within the patents that are the subject of the license agreement; provided that if after the expiration of the last claim but prior to the expiration of the fifteen (15) year period, Lonza has publicly made available certain materials and know how, then the agreement will terminate at such time as the materials and know how are made public.

#### **Out-Licensing Collaborations**

The following represents a summary of our key out-licensing collaborations:

In October 2000, we entered into a licensing agreement with Merck KGaA to out-license a segment of our TNT technology for use in the application of cytokine fusion proteins. During January 2003, we entered into an amendment to the license agreement, whereby we received an extension to the royalty period from six years to ten years from the date of the first commercial sale. Under the terms of the agreement, we would receive a royalty on net sales if a product is approved under the agreement. Merck KGaA has not publicly disclosed the current development status of its program.

In July 2009, we entered into a patent assignment and sublicense agreement (collectively, the “Affitech Agreements”) with Affitech A/S (“Affitech”), whereby we licensed exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize certain products under our anti-VEGF intellectual property portfolio, including the fully human antibody AT001/r84. We recognized revenue of \$350,000 during fiscal years 2012 and 2011 and \$243,000 during fiscal year 2010 under the Affitech Agreements, which amounts are included in license revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. During September 2010, Peregrine and Affitech amended certain terms of the Affitech Agreements for sublicenses entered into by Affitech with non-affiliates for the territories of Brazil, Russia and other countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) (“September 2010 Amendment”). Under the amended terms, Peregrine and Affitech will reinvest their respective portions of any future milestone payments to be received under the agreements for the countries of Brazil, Russia and the CIS toward the further development of AT001/r84. In the event Affitech enters into a licensing deal for AT001/r84 with a non-affiliate in a major pharmaceutical market (defined as U.S., European Union, Switzerland, United Kingdom and/or Japan), Affitech has agreed to reimburse us for our milestone payments that were applied to the AT001/r84 program while Affitech will be eligible to be reimbursed for up to 50% of their development costs in Brazil, Russia and CIS territories. The remaining terms of the Affitech Agreements remain unchanged, including milestone and royalty payments. As of April 30, 2012, we have not received any payments from Affitech under the September 2010 Amendment.

In May 2010, we entered into an assignment agreement and a license agreement (collectively, the “Agreements”) with an unrelated entity to develop our TNT technologies in certain Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) countries. Under the terms of the Agreements, we licensed certain non-exclusive and exclusive rights and assigned certain exclusive development and commercialization rights under our TNT program in certain APEC countries. We have retained exclusive rights to our TNT program in the United States, European Union countries, and other select countries internationally. Under the terms of the Agreements, we could receive low double digit royalties on net sales, as defined in the Agreements. During fiscal year 2012, we recognized revenue of \$100,000 under the Agreements, which amount is included in license revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. No revenue was recognized under the Agreements during fiscal year 2011.

### **Avid Bioservices, Inc., Integrated Biomanufacturing Subsidiary**

Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Avid Bioservices, Inc. (“Avid”) is a Contract Manufacturing Organization (“CMO”) that provides fully-integrated services from cell line development to commercial current Good Manufacturing Practices (“cGMP”) biomanufacturing for Peregrine and Avid’s third-party clients. Avid’s total revenue generated from third-party customers for fiscal years 2012, 2011, and 2010 amounted to \$14,783,000, \$8,502,000, and \$13,204,000, respectively.

Avid manufactures cGMP commercial and clinical products and has over 10 years of experience developing and producing monoclonal antibodies, recombinant proteins and enzymes in batch, fed-batch and perfusion modes. Avid provides an array of contract biomanufacturing services, including contract manufacturing of antibodies, recombinant proteins and enzymes; cell culture development; process development; and testing of biologics for biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies under cGMP. In its cGMP manufacturing suite, Avid maintains four bioreactors: two 1,000 liter, a 300 liter, and a 100 liter.

Operating a cGMP facility requires highly specialized personnel and equipment that must be maintained on a continual basis. Prior to the formation of Avid, we manufactured our own antibodies for more than 10 years and developed the manufacturing expertise and quality systems to provide the same service to other biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

The manufacturing of monoclonal antibodies and recombinant proteins under cGMP is a complex process that includes several phases before the finished drug product is released for clinical or commercial use. The first phase of the manufacturing process, called technology transfer phase, is to receive the production cell line (the cells that produce the desired protein) and any available process information from the client. The cell line must be adequately tested according to FDA guidelines and/or other regulatory guidelines to certify that it is suitable for cGMP manufacturing.

The second phase of the process is in the manufacturing facility. Once the process is developed, pilot runs are generally performed using smaller scale bioreactors, such as the 36 or 100 liter bioreactors, in order to verify the process. Once the process is set, the process will be transferred to GMP manufacturing and a pilot run(s) or full scale engineering run(s) will be performed to finalize manufacturing batch records. After completing the pilot batch run(s), full-scale cGMP manufacturing is typically initiated. Once the cGMP run(s) is completed, batch samples are taken for various required tests, including sterility and viral testing. Once the test results verify that the material meets specifications, the material and/or product is released for its intended use.

Each batch manufactured is tailored to meet the specific needs of Peregrine or the client. Full process development from start to finish can take ten months or longer. All stages of manufacturing can generally take from one to several weeks depending on the manufacturing method and process. Material or product testing and release can take up to an additional three months to complete once the manufacturing process is complete.

Given its inherent complexity, necessity for detail, and magnitude (contracts may be into the millions of dollars), contract negotiations and sales cycle for cGMP manufacturing services can take a significant amount of time. Our anticipated sales cycle from client introduction to signing an agreement will take anywhere from between six months to more than one year.

To date, Avid has been audited and qualified by large and small, domestic and foreign, biotechnology companies interested in the production of biologic material for clinical and commercial use. Additionally, Avid has been audited by the European Regulatory authorities, the FDA and the California Department of Health.

## **Government Regulation**

Regulation by governmental authorities in the U.S. and other countries is a significant factor in our ongoing research and development activities and in the production of our products under development. Our products and our research and development activities are subject to extensive governmental regulation in the U.S., including the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended, the Public Health Service Act, also as amended, as well as to other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. These laws, and similar laws outside the U.S., govern the clinical and non-clinical testing, manufacture, safety, effectiveness, approval, labeling, distribution, sale, import, export, storage, record keeping, reporting, advertising and promotion of our products, if approved. Violations of regulatory requirements at any stage may result in various adverse consequences, including regulatory delay in approving or refusal to approve a product, enforcement actions, including withdrawal of approval, labeling restrictions, seizure of products, fines, injunctions and/or civil or criminal penalties. Any product that we develop must receive all relevant regulatory approvals or clearances before it may be marketed in a particular country.

The regulatory process, which includes extensive preclinical testing and clinical trials of each product candidate to study its safety and efficacy, is uncertain, takes many years and requires the expenditure of substantial resources. We cannot assure you that the clinical trials of our product candidates under development will demonstrate the safety and efficacy of those product candidates to the extent necessary to obtain regulatory approval.

The activities required before a product may be marketed in the U.S., such as Cotara or bavituximab, are generally performed in the following sequential steps:

1. *Preclinical testing.* This generally includes evaluation of our products in the laboratory or in animals to characterize the product and determine safety and efficacy. Some preclinical studies must be conducted by laboratories that comply with FDA regulations regarding good laboratory practice.
2. *Submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug application (“IND”).* The results of preclinical studies, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and proposed clinical trial protocols, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND, which must become effective before the clinical trials can begin. Once a new IND is filed, the FDA has 30 days to review the IND. The IND will automatically become effective 30 days after the FDA received the application, unless the FDA indicates prior to the end of the 30-day period that the application raises concerns that must be resolved to the FDA’s satisfaction before clinical trials may proceed. If the FDA raises concerns at any time, we may be unable to resolve the issues in a timely fashion, if at all.

3. *Completion of clinical trials.* Human clinical trials are necessary to seek approval for a new drug or biologic and typically involve a three-phase process. In Phase I, small clinical trials are generally conducted to determine the safety of the product. In Phase II, clinical trials are generally conducted to assess safety, acceptable dose, and gain preliminary evidence of the efficacy of the product. In Phase III, clinical trials are generally conducted to provide sufficient data for the statistically valid proof of safety and efficacy. A clinical trial must be conducted according to good clinical practices under protocols that detail the trial's objectives, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used to monitor safety and the efficacy criteria to be evaluated, and informed consent must be obtained from all study subjects. Each protocol involving U.S. trial sites must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. The FDA may impose a clinical hold on an ongoing clinical trial if, for example, safety concerns arise, in which case the study cannot recommence without FDA authorization under terms sanctioned by the Agency. Similarly, trials conducted outside the U.S. require notification and/or approval by the governing Health Authority ("HA"). In addition, before a clinical trial can be initiated, each clinical site or hospital administering the product must have the protocol reviewed and approved by an institutional review board ("IRB") or independent ethics committee ("IEC"). The IRB/IEC will consider, among other things, ethical factors and the safety of human subjects. The IRB/IEC may require changes in a protocol, which may delay initiation or completion of a study. Phase I, Phase II or Phase III clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specific period of time, if at all, with respect to any of our potential products. Furthermore, we, the HA (including the FDA) or an IRB/IEC may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the healthy individuals or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk.
4. *Submission to the FDA of a Biologics License Application ("BLA") or New Drug Application ("NDA").* After completion of clinical studies for an investigational product, a BLA or NDA is submitted to the FDA for product marketing approval. No action can be taken to market any new drug or biologic product in the U.S. until the FDA has approved an appropriate marketing application.
5. *FDA review and approval of the BLA or NDA before the product is commercially sold or shipped.* The results of preclinical studies, clinical trials, and manufacturing information are submitted to the FDA in the form of a BLA or NDA for approval of the manufacture, marketing and commercial shipment of the product. The FDA may take a number of actions after the BLA or NDA is filed, including but not limited to, denying the BLA or NDA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, requiring additional clinical testing or information; or requiring post-market testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. Adverse events that are reported after marketing approval can result in additional limitations being placed on the product's use and, potentially, withdrawal of the product from the market. Any adverse event, either before or after marketing approval, can result in product liability claims against us.

In addition, we are subject to regulation under state, federal, and international laws and regulations regarding occupational safety, laboratory practices, the use and handling of radioactive isotopes, environmental protection and hazardous substance control, and other regulations. Our clinical trial and research and development activities involve the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals and radioactive compounds. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by state and federal regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our financial resources. In addition, disposal of radioactive materials used in our clinical trials and research efforts may only be made at approved facilities. We believe that we are in material compliance with all applicable laws and regulations including those relating to the handling and disposal of hazardous and toxic waste.

Our product candidates, if approved, may also be subject to import laws in other countries, the food and drug laws in various states in which the products are or may be sold and subject to the export laws of agencies of the U.S. government.

In addition, we must also adhere to current Good Manufacturing Practice (“cGMP”) and product-specific regulations enforced by the FDA through its facilities inspection program. Failure to comply with manufacturing regulations can result in, among other things, warning letters, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, refusal of the government to renew marketing applications and criminal prosecution.

During fiscal year 1999, the Office of Orphan Products Development of the FDA determined that Cotara qualified for orphan designation for the treatment of glioblastoma multiforme and anaplastic astrocytoma (both brain cancers). The 1983 Orphan Drug Act (with amendments passed by Congress in 1984, 1985, and 1988) includes various incentives that have stimulated interest in the development of orphan drug and biologic products. These incentives include a seven-year period of marketing exclusivity for approved orphan products, tax credits for clinical research, protocol assistance, and research grants. Additionally, legislation re-authorizing FDA user fees also created an exemption for orphan products from fees imposed when an application to approve the product for marketing is submitted. A grant of an orphan designation is not a guarantee that a product will be approved. If a sponsor receives orphan drug exclusivity upon approval, there can be no assurance that the exclusivity will prevent another entity from receiving approval for the same or a similar drug for the same or other uses.

Cotara was granted Fast Track designation by the FDA for the treatment of recurrent glioblastoma multiforme. This designation facilitates the development and expedites the review of new drugs that are intended to treat serious or life-threatening conditions and that demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. The Fast Track mechanism is described in the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 (“FDAMA”). The benefits of Fast Track include scheduled meetings to seek FDA input into development plans, the option of submitting an NDA in sections rather than all components simultaneously, and the option of requesting evaluation of studies using surrogate endpoints.

### **Manufacturing and Raw Materials**

*Manufacturing.* We manufacture pharmaceutical-grade products to supply our clinical trials through our wholly owned subsidiary, Avid Bioservices, Inc. We have assembled a team of experienced scientific, production and regulatory personnel to facilitate the manufacturing of our antibodies, including bavituximab and Cotara.

Our bavituximab product is shipped directly from our facility to the clinical trial sites or to third party depots that distribute the clinical trial materials to clinical sites. Our TNT antibodies are shipped to a third party facility for radiolabeling (the process of attaching the radioactive agent, Iodine 131, to the antibody). From the radiolabeling facility, Cotara (the radiolabeled-TNT antibodies) is shipped directly to the clinical sites for use in clinical trials.

Any commercial radiolabeling supply arrangement will require a significant investment of funds by us in order for a radiolabeling vendor to develop the expanded facilities necessary to support our product. There can be no assurance that material produced by our current radiolabeling supplier will be suitable for commercial quantities to meet the possible demand of Cotara, if approved. We will continue with our research in radiolabeling scale-up, but we believe this research will be eventually supported by a potential licensing or marketing partner for Cotara.

*Raw Materials.* Various common raw materials are used in the manufacture of our products and in the development of our technologies. These raw materials are generally available from several alternate distributors of laboratory chemicals and supplies. We have not experienced any significant difficulty in obtaining these raw materials and we do not consider raw material availability to be a significant factor in our business.



## Patents and Trade Secrets

Peregrine continues to seek patents on inventions originating from ongoing research and development activities within the Company and in collaboration with other companies and university researchers. In addition to seeking patent protection in the U.S., we typically file patent applications in Europe, Canada, Japan and additional countries on a selective basis. Patents, issued or applied for, cover inventions relating in general to cancer therapy and anti-viral therapy and in particular to different proteins, peptides, antibodies and conjugates, methods and devices for labeling antibodies, and therapeutic and diagnostic uses of the peptides, antibodies and conjugates. We intend to pursue opportunities to license these technologies and any advancements or enhancements, as well as to pursue the incorporation of our technologies in the development of our own products.

Our issued patents extend for varying periods according to the date of patent application filing and/or grant and the legal term of patents in the various countries where patent protection is obtained. In the U.S., patents issued on applications filed prior to June 8, 1995 have a term of 17 years from the issue date or 20 years from the earliest effective filing date, whichever is longer. U.S. patents issued on applications filed on or after June 8, 1995, have a term first calculated as 20 years from the earliest effective filing date, not counting any provisional application filing date. Certain U.S. patents issued on applications filed on or after June 8, 1995, and particularly on applications filed on or after May 29, 2000, are eligible for Patent Term Adjustment (“PTA”), which extends the term of the patent to compensate for delays in examination at the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The term of foreign patents varies in accordance with provisions of applicable local law, but is typically 20 years from the effective filing date, which is often the filing date of an application under the provisions of the Patent Cooperation Treaty (“PCT”).

In addition, in certain cases, the term of U.S. and foreign patents can be extended to recapture a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of health authority regulatory review. As such, certain U.S. patents may be eligible for Patent Term Extension under 35 U.S.C. § 156 (known as “the Hatch-Waxman Act”) to restore the portion of the patent term that has been lost as a result of review at the U.S. FDA. Such extensions, which may be up to a maximum of five years (but cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years), are potentially available to one U.S. patent that claims an approved human drug product (including a human biological product), a method of using a drug product, a method of manufacturing a drug product, or a medical device.

We consider that in the aggregate our patents, patent applications and licenses under patents owned by third parties are of material importance to our operations. Of the patent portfolios that are owned, controlled by or exclusively licensed to Peregrine, those concerning our PS-Targeting Technology Platform and our TNT Technology Platform are of particular importance to our operations.

Our patent portfolios relating to the PS-Targeting Technology Platform in oncology include U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications with claims directed to methods, compositions and combinations for targeting tumor vasculature and imaging and treating cancer using antibodies and conjugates that localize to the aminophospholipids, PS (Phosphatidylserine) and PE (Phosphatidylethanolamine), exposed on tumor vascular endothelial cells. These patents, and any related patent applications that may issue as patents, are currently set to expire between 2019 and 2021.

Our patent portfolios relating to the PS-Targeting Technology Platform in the viral field include U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications with claims directed to methods, compositions and combinations for inhibiting viral replication or spread and for treating viral infections and diseases using antibodies and conjugates that localize to the aminophospholipids, PS and PE, exposed on viruses and virally-infected cells. These patents, and certain related patent applications that may issue as patents, are currently set to expire in 2023.

Additionally, we have U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications relating more specifically to our product, bavituximab, including compositions, combinations and methods of use in treating angiogenesis and cancer and in treating viral infections and diseases. These patents, and certain related patent applications that may issue as patents, are currently set to expire between 2023 and 2025.

Our patent portfolios relating to the TNT Technology Platform, which includes our Cotara product, include U.S. and foreign patents with claims directed to compositions of matter and claims directed to diagnostic methods, which patents are currently set to expire in 2017 and 2016, respectively. Our TNT Technology Platform and Cotara product are also protected by patents and patent applications that include claims directed to methods and apparatus for radiolabeling and to the resultant radiolabeled products. The radiolabeling patents in the U.S. and overseas, and any related patent applications that may issue as patents, are currently set to expire between 2024 and 2028.

The information given above is based on our current understanding of the patents and patent applications that we own, control, or have exclusively licensed. The information is subject to revision, for example, in the event of changes in the law or legal rulings affecting our patents or if we become aware of new information. In particular, the expiry information given above does not account for possible extension of any U.S. or foreign patent to recapture patent term effectively lost as a result of FDA or other health authority regulatory review. We intend to seek such extensions, as appropriate to approved product(s), which may be up to a maximum of five years (but not extending the term of a patent beyond 14 years).

The actual protection afforded by a patent, which can vary from country to country, depends upon the type of patent, the scope of its coverage and the availability of legal remedies in the country. We have either been issued patents or have patent applications pending that relate to a number of current and potential products including products licensed to others. In general, we have obtained licenses from various parties that we deem to be necessary or desirable for the manufacture, use or sale of our products. These licenses (both exclusive and non-exclusive) generally require us to pay royalties to the parties. The terms of the licenses, obtained and that we expect to be obtained, are not expected to significantly impact the cost structure or marketability of the Company's products.

In general, the patent position of a biotechnology firm is highly uncertain and no consistent policy regarding the breadth of issued claims has emerged from the actions of the U.S. Patent Office and courts with respect to biotechnology patents. Similar uncertainties also exist for biotechnology patents in important overseas markets. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that our patents, including those issued and those pending, will provide protection against competitors with similar technology, nor can there be any assurance that such patents will not be legally challenged, invalidated, infringed upon and/or designed around by others.

International patents relating to biologics are numerous and there can be no assurance that current and potential competitors have not filed or in the future will not file patent applications or receive patents relating to products or processes utilized or proposed to be used by the Company. In addition, there is certain subject matter which is patentable in the U.S. but which may not generally be patentable outside of the U.S. Statutory differences in patentable subject matter may limit the protection the Company can obtain on some of its products outside of the U.S. These and other issues may prevent the Company from obtaining patent protection outside of the U.S. Failure to obtain patent protection outside the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

No one has sued us for infringement and no third party has asserted their patents against us that we believe are of any merit. However, there can be no assurances that such lawsuits have not been or will not be filed and, if so filed, that we will prevail or be able to reach a mutually beneficial settlement.

We also intend to continue to rely upon trade secrets and improvements, unpatented proprietary know-how, and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position in research and development of therapeutic and diagnostic products. We typically place restrictions in our agreements with third parties, which contractually restrict their right to use and disclose any of the Company's proprietary technology with which they may be involved. In addition, we have internal non-disclosure safeguards, including confidentiality agreements, with our employees. There can be no assurance, however, that others may not independently develop similar technology or that the Company's secrecy will not be breached.

### **Customer Concentration and Geographic Area Financial Information**

We are currently in the research and development phase for all of our products and we have not generated any product sales from any of our technologies under development. For financial information concerning Avid's customer concentration and geographic areas of its customers, see Note 12, "Segment Reporting" to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

### **Marketing Our Potential Products**

We intend to sell our products, if approved, in the U.S. and internationally in collaboration with marketing partners or through a direct sales force. If the FDA approves bavituximab or Cotara or our other product candidates under development, the marketing of these product candidates will be contingent upon us entering into an agreement with a company to market our products or upon us recruiting, training and deploying our own sales force, either internally or through a contract sales organization. We do not presently possess the resources or experience necessary to market bavituximab, Cotara, or any of our other product candidates and we currently have no arrangements for the distribution of our product candidates, if approved. Development of an effective sales force requires significant financial resources, time, and expertise. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain the financing necessary to establish such a sales force in a timely or cost effective manner or that such a sales force will be capable of generating demand for our product candidates.

### **Competition**

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry is intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Many of the drugs that we are attempting to discover or develop will be competing with existing therapies. In addition, we are aware of several pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies actively engaged in research and development of antibody-based products that have commenced clinical trials with, or have successfully commercialized, antibody products. Some or all of these companies may have greater financial resources, larger technical staffs, and larger research budgets than we have, as well as greater experience in developing products and running clinical trials. We expect to continue to experience significant and increasing levels of competition in the future. In addition, there may be other companies which are currently developing competitive technologies and products or which may in the future develop technologies and products that are comparable or superior to our technologies and products.

Bavituximab is currently in clinical trials for the treatment of advanced solid tumors, including NSCLC and pancreatic cancer. Although we are not aware of any other products in clinical development targeting PS as a potential therapy for advanced solid tumors, there are a number of possible competitors with approved or developmental targeted agents used alone or in combination with standard chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer, including but not limited to, Avastin<sup>®</sup> (bevacizumab) by Roche/Genentech, Gleevec<sup>®</sup> (imatinib) by Novartis, Tarceva<sup>®</sup> (erlotinib) by OSI Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Roche/Genentech, Erbitux<sup>®</sup> (Cetuximab) by ImClone Systems Incorporated and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Rituxan<sup>®</sup> (rituximab) and Herceptin<sup>®</sup> (trastuzumab) by Roche/Genentech, Vectibix<sup>®</sup> (panitumumab) by Amgen, afatinib by Boehringer Ingelheim, XALKORI<sup>®</sup> (crizotinib) by Pfizer, iniparib by Sanofi-Aventis, ganetespib by Synta Pharmaceuticals, ARQ-197 by ArQule and Daiichi Sankyo, and Yervoy<sup>®</sup> (ipilimumab) by Bristol-Myers Squibb Company. Additional possible competitors also exist with approved or developmental immunotherapies including but not limited to Provenge<sup>®</sup> (sipuleucel-T) and other Active Cellular Immunotherapy candidates by Dendreon, Emepepimut-S by Biomira and EMD Serono, and Astuprotimut-r by GlaxoSmithKline. There are a significant number of companies developing cancer therapeutics using a variety of targeted and non-targeted approaches. A direct comparison of these potential competitors will not be possible until bavituximab advances to later-stage clinical trials.

In addition, we are evaluating bavituximab in combination with ribavirin as a potential replacement for the pegylated interferon alpha component for the current standard of care for HCV. We are aware of no other products in clinical development targeting PS as a potential therapy for HCV. There are a number of companies that have products approved and on the market for the treatment of HCV, including but not limited to: Peg-Intron<sup>®</sup> (pegylated interferon-alpha-2b), Rebetol<sup>®</sup> (ribavirin), which are marketed by Merck, and Pegasys<sup>®</sup> (pegylated interferon-alpha-2a) and Copegus<sup>®</sup> (ribavirin USP), which are marketed by Roche, INCIVEKTM (telaprevir) by Vertex, Victrelis<sup>®</sup> (boceprevir) by Merck, and Infigen<sup>®</sup> (interferon alfacon-1) marketed by Three Rivers Pharmaceuticals, LLC. The cornerstone of HCV therapy remains pegylated interferon alpha with ribavirin and recently approved telaprevir or boceprevir are being added to this regimen. Pegylated interferon alpha is generally associated with considerable toxicity including flu-like symptoms, hematologic changes and central nervous system side effects including depression and it is not uncommon for patients to discontinue therapy because they are unable to tolerate the side effects.

Other developmental immunomodulatory treatments with the potential to replace interferon-alpha in HCV therapeutic regimens include but are not limited to monoclonal antibodies such as CT-011 by CureTech and TEVA, novel interferons such as pegylated interferon lambda by Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Interferon alpha 2b XL by Flamel Technologies, Interferon Alpha 5 by Digna Biotech, Locteron<sup>®</sup> by Biolex Therapeutics, and Hanferon by HanAll BioPharma, therapeutic vaccines such as AdCh3NSmut and Ad6NSmut by Okiros, CheonVac-C by Inovio/Tripep, GI-5005 by Globeimmune, IC41 by Intercell AG, and TG4040 by Transgene, toll-like receptor agonists such as ANA-773 by Anadys, GS 9629 by Gilead, and IMO-2125 by Idera Pharmaceuticals, as well as other developmental immunomodulatory compounds including but not limited to CYT-107 by Cytheris, and NOV-205 by Novelos.

Other developmental candidates include, but are not limited to protease inhibitors, polymerase inhibitors, cyclophilin inhibitors and other direct-acting antiviral candidates such as ANA-508 by Anadys, Danoprevir by Roche, DEB-205 by Novartis and Debiopharm, Filibuvir by Pfizer, PSI-7977 by Pharmasset/Gilead Sciences, nitazoxanide by Romark and Chugai, RG7128 by Pharmasset/Gilead Sciences, and TMC435 by Medivir and Johnson & Johnson. There are a significant number of companies developing HCV therapeutics using a variety of approaches. A direct comparison of these potential competitors will not be possible until bavituximab advances to later-stage clinical trials.

We are developing Cotara for the treatment of recurrent GBM, the most aggressive form of brain cancer. Approved treatments for brain cancer include the Gliadel<sup>®</sup> Wafer (polifeprosan 20 with carmustine implant) from Eisai, Inc., Temodar<sup>®</sup> (temozolomide) from Merck, Avastin<sup>®</sup> (bevacizumab) from Roche/Genentech, and the NovoTTF-100A System by Novocure. Gliadel Wafers are inserted in the tumor cavity following surgical resection and releases a chemotherapeutic agent over time. Temodar is administered orally to patients with brain cancer. Avastin is a monoclonal antibody that targets vascular endothelial growth factor (“VEGF”) to prevent the formation of new tumor blood vessels. The NovoTTF-100A system is a portable, wearable device that delivers an anti-mitotic, anti-cancer therapy. Many of the treatments approved for refractory brain cancer have not significantly extended median overall survival, thus leaving a significant unmet medical need.

Because Cotara is a single-treatment approach that targets brain tumors from the inside out, it is a novel treatment dissimilar from other drugs in development for this disease. Some products in development may compete with Cotara should they become approved for marketing. These products include, but are not limited to: 131I-TM601, a radiolabeled chlorotoxin peptide being developed by TransMolecular, Inc., CDX-110, a peptide vaccine under development by Celldex, cilengitide, an integrin-targeting peptide being evaluated by Merck KGaA, cediranib, a VEGF receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor being developed by AstraZeneca, and DCVax<sup>®</sup> a dendritic cell-based vaccine being developed by Northwest Biotherapeutics. In addition, oncology products marketed for other indications such as Gleevec<sup>®</sup> (Novartis), Tarceva<sup>®</sup> (Genentech/OSI), Nexavar<sup>®</sup> (Bayer/Onyx), and afatinib by Boehringer Ingelheim are being tested in clinical trials for the treatment of brain cancer.

## **Research and Development**

A major portion of our operating expenses to date is related to research and development. Research and development expenses primarily include (i) payroll and related costs associated with research and development personnel, (ii) costs related to clinical and preclinical testing of our technologies under development, (iii) costs to develop and manufacture the product candidates, including raw materials and supplies, product testing, depreciation, and facility related expenses, (iv) expenses for research services provided by universities and contract laboratories, including sponsored research funding, and (v) other research and development expenses. Research and development expenses were \$35,688,000 in fiscal year 2012, \$29,462,000 in fiscal year 2011, and \$24,658,000 in fiscal year 2010.

## **Corporate Governance**

Our Board is committed to legal and ethical conduct in fulfilling its responsibilities. The Board expects all directors, as well as officers and employees, to act ethically at all times and to adhere to the policies comprising the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. The Board of Directors (the "Board") of the Company adopted the corporate governance policies and charters. Copies of the following corporate governance documents are posted on our website, and are available free of charge, at [www.peregrineinc.com](http://www.peregrineinc.com): (1) Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (2) Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Charter of the Nominating Committee of the Board of Directors, (3) Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Charter of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors, and (4) Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Charter of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. If you would like a printed copy of any of these corporate governance documents, please send your request to Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Attention: Corporate Secretary, 14282 Franklin Avenue, Tustin, California 92780.

## **Human Resources**

As of April 30, 2012, we employed 172 full-time employees and 2 part-time employees. Each of our employees has signed a confidentiality agreement and none are covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have never experienced employment-related work stoppages and consider our employee relations to be good.

## Glossary of Terms

**Adjuvant** - An agent added to a drug to increase or aid its effect.

**Antibody** - Protein formed by the body to help defend against infection and disease.

**Antibody Drug Conjugate (“ADC”)** – A targeted therapy consisting of an antibody linked to a payload drug.

**Antigen** - Any substance that antagonizes or stimulates the immune system to produce antibodies.

**Bavituximab** - Our lead monoclonal antibody under our PS-targeting technology platform, currently in clinical development for the treatment of cancer and hepatitis C virus infection.

**Chemotherapy** - Treatment of disease by means of chemical substances or drugs.

**Chimeric** - A type of antibody that is mostly human and partially mouse.

**cGMP** - current Good Manufacturing Practices; regulations established by the FDA and/or other regulatory bodies for the manufacture, processing, packing, or holding of a drug to assure that such drug meets the requirements of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act as to safety, and has the identity and strength and meets the quality and purity characteristics that it purports or is represented to possess.

**Cotara<sup>®</sup>** - The trade name of our lead Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) clinical compound. Cotara is a chimeric monoclonal antibody combined with Iodine 131 (radioisotope) that targets dead and dying cells found primarily at the core of a tumor.

**Cytokine** - A chemical messenger protein released by certain white blood cells. The cytokines include the interferons, the interleukins, tumor necrosis factor, and many others.

**DNA (Deoxyribonucleic Acid)** - A complex polynucleotide that is the carrier of genetic information.

**European Medicines Agency (“EMA”)** -The European Medicines Agency is responsible for the scientific evaluation of medicines developed by pharmaceutical companies for use in the European Union.

**Endothelial Cells** - A layer of flat cells that line blood vessels.

**FDA** - the U.S. Food and Drug Administration; the government agency responsible for regulating the food, drug and cosmetic industries, including the commercial approval of pharmaceuticals in the U.S.

**Glioblastoma multiforme** - A type of brain tumor that forms from glial (supportive) tissue of the brain. Also called grade IV astrocytoma.

**I-124** – A radioactive isotope of iodine emitting protons that can be used in positron emission tomography (“PET”) imaging.

**Investigational New Drug Application (“IND”)** - The application submitted to the FDA requesting permission to conduct human clinical trials.

**Maximum Tolerated Dose** - The highest nontoxic dose that can be reasonably given to patients.

**Monoclonal antibody** - Antibodies that have identical molecular structure and bind to a specific target. The inherent selectivity of monoclonal antibodies makes them ideally suited for targeting specific cells, such as cancer cells or certain viruses, while bypassing most normal tissue.

**Necrosis or Necrotic** - The death and degradation of cells within a tissue.

**Oncology** - The study and treatment of cancer.

**Positron Emission Tomography (“PET”)** - A computerized radiographic technique that employs positron-emitting radioisotope to examine the metabolic activity of various body structures or physiological functions in the body.

**Phospholipids** - Phospholipids are normal cellular structures that are present in all cells of the human body and form the building blocks that make up the outer and inner surface of cells responsible for maintaining integrity and normal functions.

**Preclinical** - Generally refers to research that is performed in animals or tissues in the laboratory.

**Protocol** - A detailed plan for conducting a research study such as a clinical trial.

**Radiolabeling** - Process of attaching a radioactive isotope, such as Iodine 131.

**Recurrent** - The return or flare-up of a condition thought to be cured or in remission.

**Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumors (“RECIST”)** - A set of published rules that define when cancer patients improve (“respond”), stay the same (“stable”) or worsen (“progression”) during treatments.

**Solid tumors** - Cancer cells which grow as a solid mass.

**Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”)** - Therapeutic agents that target dead and dying cells found primarily at the core of a tumor.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

*This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information based on our current expectations. Because our actual results may differ materially from any forward-looking statements made by or on behalf of Peregrine, this section includes a discussion of important factors that could affect our actual future results, including, but not limited to, our potential product sales, potential royalties, contract manufacturing revenues, expenses, net income(loss) and earnings(loss) per common share.*

**IF WE CANNOT OBTAIN ADDITIONAL FUNDING, OUR PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIALIZATION EFFORTS MAY BE REDUCED OR DISCONTINUED AND WE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO CONTINUE OPERATIONS.**

At April 30, 2012, we had \$18,033,000 in cash and cash equivalents. We have expended substantial funds on the research, development and clinical trials of our product candidates, and funding the operations of Avid. As a result, we have historically experienced negative cash flows from operations since our inception and we expect the negative cash flows from operations to continue for the foreseeable future. Our net losses incurred during the past three fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010 amounted to \$42,119,000, \$34,151,000, and \$14,494,000, respectively. Unless and until we are able to generate sufficient revenues from Avid's contract manufacturing services and/or from the sale and/or licensing of our products under development, we expect such losses to continue for the foreseeable future.

Therefore, our ability to continue our clinical trials and development efforts is highly dependent on the amount of cash and cash equivalents on hand combined with our ability to raise additional capital to support our future operations through one or more methods, including but not limited to, issuing additional equity or debt.

Historically, we have funded a significant portion of our operations through the issuance of equity. During fiscal year 2012, we raised \$34,330,000 in gross proceeds (as described in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements). Subsequent to April 30, 2012 and through June 30, 2012 we raised an additional \$1,496,000 in gross proceeds under an At Market Issuance Agreement (as described in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements). As of June 30, 2012, additional shares of our common stock for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$185,886,000 remained available under our current effective shelf registration statements on Form S-3.

Although we believe we can raise sufficient capital to meet our obligations through fiscal year 2013, our ability to raise additional capital in the equity markets is also dependent on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the market demand for our common stock. The market demand or liquidity of our common stock is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including but not limited to, negative economic conditions, adverse market conditions, adverse clinical trials results, and significant delays in one or more clinical trials. If our ability to access the capital markets becomes severely restricted, it could have a negative impact on our business plans, including our clinical trial programs and other research and development activities. In addition, even if we are able to raise additional capital, it may not be at a price or on terms that are favorable to us.

In addition, although we have historically financed our operations through the issuance of equity, we may also raise additional capital through the issuance of debt, licensing or partnering our products in development, or increasing revenue from our wholly-owned subsidiary, Avid. While we will continue to explore these potential opportunities, there can be no assurances that we will be successful in securing debt financing, license or partner our products in development, or generate additional revenue from Avid to complete the research, development, and clinical testing of our product candidates.

Based on our current projections, which include projected revenues under signed contracts with existing customers of Avid, and assuming we do not generate any additional revenues or raise any additional capital from the capital markets or other potential sources, we believe we have sufficient cash on hand combined with amounts expected to be received from Avid customers to meet our obligations as they become due through at least the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013 ending January 31, 2013. There are a number of uncertainties associated with our financial projections, including but not limited to, termination of third party contracts, technical challenges, the rate at which patients are enrolled into any current or future clinical trials, any of which could reduce, delay or accelerate our future projected cash inflows and outflows. In addition, in the event our projected cash-inflows are reduced or delayed we might not have sufficient capital to operate our business through the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013 unless we raise additional capital. The uncertainties surrounding our future cash inflows have raised substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.



**WE HAVE HAD SIGNIFICANT LOSSES AND WE ANTICIPATE FUTURE LOSSES.**

We have incurred net losses in most fiscal years since we began operations in 1981. The following table represents net losses incurred for each of the past three fiscal years:

	<u>Net Loss</u>
Fiscal Year 2012	\$42,119,000
Fiscal Year 2011	\$34,151,000
Fiscal Year 2010	\$14,494,000

As of April 30, 2012, we had an accumulated deficit of \$338,124,000. While we expect to continue to generate revenues from Avid's contract manufacturing services, in order to achieve and sustain profitable operations, we must successfully develop and obtain regulatory approval for our products, either alone or with others, and must also manufacture, introduce, market and sell our products. The costs associated with clinical trials and product manufacturing is very expensive and the time frame necessary to achieve market success for our products is long and uncertain. Furthermore, as evidenced by the increase in our net loss over the past two fiscal years, the costs associated with advanced stage clinical trials can significantly increase due, in part, to expanded patient populations and the cost to prepare for potential commercialization. We do not expect to generate product or royalty revenues for at least the next two years, and we may never generate product and/or royalty revenues sufficient to become profitable or to sustain profitability.

**OUR FUTURE ABILITY TO RAISE CAPITAL MAY BE LIMITED BY APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS.**

Our future ability to raise additional capital through the sale and issuance of our equity securities may be limited by, among other things, current Securities and Exchange Commission ("Commission") and The NASDAQ Stock Market rules and regulations. We have historically raised capital from the primary offering of shares of our common stock from shelf registration statements on Form S-3, which typically enables us to raise capital on a more timely and cost effective basis than through other means, such as the registration of a securities offering under a Form S-1 registration statement. Under current Commission rules and regulations, to be eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement for primary offerings without restriction as to the amount of securities to be sold and issued, the aggregate market value of our common equity held by non-affiliates (our "public float") must be at least \$75 million at the time we file the Form S-3 (calculated pursuant to the General Instructions to Form S-3). Furthermore, with respect to our effective Form S-3 registration statements, the Commission's rules and regulations require that we periodically re-evaluate the value of our public float (typically when we file our Annual Report on Form 10-K) to determine whether we continue to satisfy the foregoing public float requirement. Although, as of the date of this filing, we satisfy the \$75 million public float requirement (and are therefore not subject to the following described limitation), in the event that at a future re-evaluation date (i.e., the filing of our next Annual Report), or upon the filing of a new Form S-3 registration statement, we do not satisfy the \$75 million public float requirement, the amount we could raise through primary offerings of our securities in any 12-month period using the Form S-3 registration statement would be limited to an aggregate of one-third of our public float. Moreover, the market value of all securities sold by us under our Form S-3 registration statements during the 12-month period prior to any intended sale will be subtracted from that amount to determine the amount we can then raise under our Form S-3 registration statements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that we become subject to the foregoing one-third limitation but our public float subsequently increases to \$75 million or more, such limitation would cease to apply until we conduct our next re-evaluation.

**THE SALE OF SUBSTANTIAL SHARES OF OUR COMMON STOCK MAY DEPRESS OUR STOCK PRICE.**

As of April 30, 2012, there were 101,421,365 shares of our common stock outstanding. Substantially all of these shares are eligible for trading in the public market, subject in some cases to volume and other limitations. The market price of our common stock may decline if our common stockholders sell a large number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the market perceives that such sales may occur.

We could also issue up to 16,963,060 additional shares of our common stock that are reserved for future issuance under our stock incentive plans, employee stock purchase plan, and for outstanding warrants, as further described in the following table:

	<b>Number of Shares Reserved</b>
Common shares reserved for issuance under outstanding option grants and available for issuance under our stock incentive plans	12,305,978
Common shares reserved for and available for issuance under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan	4,437,115
Common shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants	219,967
Total shares of common stock reserved for issuance	<u>16,963,060</u>

In addition, the above table does not include shares of common stock we could potentially issue from time to time, in one or more offerings, under our current effective shelf registration statements in exchange for remaining aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$187,382,000 as of April 30, 2012.

Of the total options and warrants outstanding as of April 30, 2012, none would be considered dilutive to stockholders because we would receive an amount per share which is less than the market price of our common stock at April 30, 2012.

In addition, we will need to raise substantial additional capital in the future to fund our operations. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, the market price of our securities may decline and our existing stockholders may experience significant dilution.

**CURRENT ECONOMIC CONDITIONS AND CAPITAL MARKETS ARE IN A PERIOD OF DISRUPTION AND INSTABILITY WHICH COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR ABILITY TO ACCESS THE CAPITAL MARKETS, AND THUS ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR BUSINESS AND LIQUIDITY.**

The current economic conditions and financial crisis have had, and will continue to have, a negative impact on our ability to access the capital markets, and thus have a negative impact on our business and liquidity. The shortage of liquidity and credit combined with the substantial losses in worldwide equity markets could lead to an extended worldwide recession. We may face significant challenges if conditions in the capital markets do not improve. Our ability to access the capital markets has been and continues to be severely restricted at a time when we need to access such markets, which could have a negative impact on our business plans, including our clinical trial programs and other research and development activities. Even if we are able to raise additional capital, it may not be at a price or on terms that are favorable to us. We cannot predict the occurrence of future disruptions or how long the current conditions may continue.

**OUR HIGHLY VOLATILE STOCK PRICE AND TRADING VOLUME MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE LIQUIDITY OF OUR COMMON STOCK.**

The market price of our common stock and the market prices of securities of companies in the biotechnology sector have generally been highly volatile and are likely to continue to be highly volatile.

The following table shows the high and low sales price and trading volume of our common stock for each quarter in the three fiscal years ended April 30, 2012:

	Common Stock Sales Price		Common Stock Daily Trading Volume (000's omitted)	
	High	Low	High	Low
<b>Fiscal Year 2012</b>				
Quarter Ended April 30, 2012	\$1.14	\$0.39	7,397	282
Quarter Ended January 31, 2012	\$1.53	\$0.85	7,162	138
Quarter Ended October 31, 2011	\$1.88	\$0.95	2,450	110
Quarter Ended July 31, 2011	\$2.48	\$1.56	1,012	144
<b>Fiscal Year 2011</b>				
Quarter Ended April 30, 2011	\$2.74	\$2.05	929	152
Quarter Ended January 31, 2011	\$3.10	\$1.46	3,434	105
Quarter Ended October 31, 2010	\$2.08	\$1.25	4,997	118
Quarter Ended July 31, 2010	\$4.14	\$1.51	9,520	140
<b>Fiscal Year 2010</b>				
Quarter Ended April 30, 2010	\$4.30	\$2.86	1,278	66
Quarter Ended January 31, 2010	\$3.46	\$2.51	1,384	49
Quarter Ended October 31, 2009	\$4.74	\$2.74	2,243	64
Quarter Ended July 31, 2009	\$5.65	\$1.85	7,345	39

The market price of our common stock may be significantly impacted by many factors, including, but not limited to:

- announcements of technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- publicity regarding actual or potential company-sponsored clinical trial and investigator-sponsored clinical trial results relating to products under development by us or our competitors;
- significant changes in our financial results or that of our competitors, including our abilities to continue as a going concern;
- the offering and sale of shares of our common stock at a discount under an equity transaction;
- significant changes in our capital structure;
- published reports by securities analysts;
- announcements of licensing agreements, joint ventures, strategic alliances, and any other transaction that involves the development, sale or use of our technologies or competitive technologies;
- developments and/or disputes concerning our patent or other proprietary rights;
- regulatory developments and product safety concerns;
- general stock trends in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry sectors;
- public concerns as to the safety and effectiveness of our products;
- economic trends and other external factors, including but not limited to, interest rate fluctuations, economic recession, inflation, foreign market trends, national crisis, and disasters; and
- healthcare reimbursement reform and cost-containment measures implemented by government agencies.

These and other external factors have caused and may continue to cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their shares of common stock, and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our common stock.

**THE LIQUIDITY OF OUR COMMON STOCK WILL BE ADVERSELY AFFECTED IF OUR COMMON STOCK IS DELISTED FROM THE NASDAQ CAPITAL MARKET.**

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Capital Market. To maintain inclusion on The NASDAQ Capital Market, we must continue to meet the following six listing requirements:

1. Net tangible assets of at least \$2,500,000 or market capitalization of at least \$35,000,000 or net income of at least \$500,000 in either our latest fiscal year or in two of our last three fiscal years;
2. Public float of at least 500,000 shares;
3. Market value of our public float of at least \$1,000,000;
4. A minimum closing bid price of \$1.00 per share of common stock, without falling below this minimum bid price for a period of thirty consecutive trading days;
5. At least two market makers; and
6. At least 300 stockholders, each holding at least 100 shares of common stock.

On March 28, 2012, we received a deficiency notice from The NASDAQ Stock Market indicating that the Company's minimum bid price had fallen below \$1.00 for 30 consecutive business days, and therefore, was not in compliance with NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 5550(a)(2). According to the NASDAQ notice, we have been provided 180 calendar days, or until September 24, 2012, to regain compliance with this minimum bid price requirement. To regain compliance, the closing bid price of our common stock must be at least \$1.00 per share for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days. If we do not regain compliance within the initial 180-day period, but otherwise meet the continued listing requirement for market value of publicly held shares and all other initial listing standards for The NASDAQ Capital Market, except for the bid price requirement, we may be granted an additional 180 calendar days to regain compliance, provided that we commit to effect a reverse stock split prior to the expiration of the second 180-day period if such is necessary in order to regain compliance. If we are not eligible for an additional compliance period, NASDAQ will notify us that our securities will be subject to delisting. At that time, we may appeal this determination to delist our securities to a Listing Qualification Panel. In addition, if we fail to regain compliance with the minimum closing bid price requirement or fail to comply with any other NASDAQ Capital Market listing requirements, the market value of our common stock could fall and holders of our common stock would likely find it more difficult to dispose of the common stock.

If our common stock is ever delisted, we would apply to have our common stock quoted on the OTCQX, the world's largest interdealer quotation system, which is operated by OTC Market Groups, Inc. Upon any such delisting, our common stock would become subject to the regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the market for penny stocks. A penny stock, as defined by the Penny Stock Reform Act, is any equity security not traded on a national securities exchange that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share. The penny stock regulations generally require that a disclosure schedule explaining the penny stock market and the risks associated therewith be delivered to purchasers of penny stocks and impose various sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell penny stocks to persons other than established customers and accredited investors. The broker-dealer must make a suitability determination for each purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement prior to the sale. In addition, the broker-dealer must make certain mandated disclosures, including the actual sale or purchase price and actual bid offer quotations, as well as the compensation to be received by the broker-dealer and certain associated persons. The regulations applicable to penny stocks may severely affect the market liquidity for our common stock and could limit your ability to sell your securities in the secondary market.

**SUCCESSFUL DEVELOPMENT OF OUR PRODUCTS IS UNCERTAIN. TO DATE, NO REVENUES HAVE BEEN GENERATED FROM THE COMMERCIAL SALE OF OUR PRODUCTS AND OUR PRODUCTS MAY NOT GENERATE REVENUES IN THE FUTURE.**

Our development of current and future product candidates is subject to the risks of failure inherent in the development of new pharmaceutical products and products based on new technologies. These risks include:

- delays in product development, clinical testing or manufacturing;
- unplanned expenditures in product development, clinical testing or manufacturing;
- failure in clinical trials or failure to receive regulatory approvals;
- emergence of superior or equivalent products;
- inability to manufacture on our own, or through others, product candidates on a commercial scale;
- inability to market products due to third party proprietary rights; and
- failure to achieve market acceptance.

Because of these risks, our research and development efforts or those of our partners may not result in any commercially viable products. If significant portions of these development efforts are not successfully completed, required regulatory approvals are not obtained, or any approved products are not commercially successful, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed.

Because we have not begun the commercial sale of any of our products, our revenue and profit potential is unproven and our operating history makes it difficult for an investor to evaluate our business and prospects. Our technology may not result in any meaningful benefits to our current or potential partners. No revenues have been generated from the commercial sale of our products, and our products may not generate revenues in the future. Our business and prospects should be considered in light of the heightened risks and unexpected expenses and problems we may face as a company in an early stage of product development in an extremely competitive and rapidly evolving industry.

**WE ARE PRIMARILY FOCUSING OUR ACTIVITIES AND RESOURCES ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF BAVITUXIMAB AND DEPEND ON ITS SUCCESS.**

We are focusing most of our near-term research and development activities and resources on bavituximab, and we believe a significant portion of the value of our Company relates to our ability to develop this drug candidate. The development of bavituximab is subject to many risks, including the risks discussed in other risk factors. If the results of clinical trials of bavituximab, the regulatory decisions affecting bavituximab, the anticipated or actual timing and plan for commercializing bavituximab, or, ultimately, the market acceptance of bavituximab do not meet our, your, analysts' or others' expectations, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected.

**OUR PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS MAY NOT BE SUCCESSFUL.**

Our product candidates have not received regulatory approval and are generally in research, preclinical and various clinical stages of development. If the results from any of the clinical trials are not positive, those results may adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital or obtain regulatory approval to conduct additional clinical trials, which will affect our ability to continue full-scale research and development for our antibody technologies. In addition, our product candidates may take longer than anticipated to progress through clinical trials, or patient enrollment in the clinical trials may be delayed or prolonged significantly, thus delaying the clinical trials. Patient enrollment is a function of many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the protocol, the proximity of patients to the clinical sites, competing studies of other investigational products, and the inclusion and exclusion eligibility criteria for the study. In addition, because our Cotara product candidate represents a departure from more commonly used methods for cancer treatment, potential patients and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies, such as chemotherapy, rather than enroll patients in any future clinical study.

**CLINICAL TRIALS REQUIRED FOR OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES ARE EXPENSIVE AND TIME CONSUMING, AND THEIR OUTCOME IS UNCERTAIN.**

In order to obtain FDA approval to market a new drug product, we or our potential partners must demonstrate proof of safety and efficacy in humans. To meet these requirements, we or our potential partners will have to conduct extensive preclinical testing and “adequate and well-controlled” clinical trials. Conducting clinical trials is a lengthy, time-consuming and expensive process. The length of time may vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product candidate, and often can be several years or more per trial. Delays associated with products for which we are directly conducting preclinical or clinical trials may cause us to incur additional operating expenses. Moreover, we may continue to be affected by delays associated with the preclinical testing and clinical trials of certain product candidates conducted by our partners over which we have no control. The commencement and rate of completion of clinical trials may be delayed by many factors, including, for example:

- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment due to narrow screening requirements;
- the inability of patients to meet FDA or other regulatory authorities imposed protocol requirements;
- the inability to retain patients who have initiated a clinical trial but may be prone to withdraw due to various clinical or personal reasons, or who are lost to further follow-up;
- the inability to manufacture sufficient quantities of qualified materials under current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, for use in clinical trials;
- shortages of chemotherapy or other drugs used in clinical trials in combination with bavituximab;
- the need or desire to modify our manufacturing processes;
- the inability to adequately observe patients after treatment;
- changes in regulatory requirements for clinical trials;
- the lack of effectiveness during the clinical trials;
- unforeseen safety issues;
- delays, suspension, or termination of the clinical trials due to the institutional review board responsible for overseeing the study at a particular study site; and
- government or regulatory delays or “clinical holds” requiring suspension or termination of the trials.

Even if we obtain positive results from preclinical or initial clinical trials, we may not achieve the same success in future trials. Clinical trials may not demonstrate statistically sufficient safety and effectiveness to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for product candidates employing our technology.

Clinical trials that we conduct or that third-parties conduct on our behalf may not demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates. We expect to commence new clinical trials from time to time in the course of our business as our product development work continues. The failure of clinical trials to demonstrate safety and effectiveness for our desired indications could harm the development of that product candidate as well as other product candidates. Any change in, or termination of, our clinical trials could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**WE RELY ON THIRD PARTIES TO CONDUCT OUR CLINICAL TRIALS AND MANY OF OUR PRECLINICAL STUDIES. IF THOSE PARTIES DO NOT SUCCESSFULLY CARRY OUT THEIR CONTRACTUAL DUTIES OR MEET EXPECTED DEADLINES, OUR DRUG CANDIDATES MAY NOT ADVANCE IN A TIMELY MANNER OR AT ALL.**

In the course of our discovery, preclinical testing and clinical trials, we rely on third parties, including universities, investigators and clinical research organizations, to perform critical services for us. For example, we rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and many of our preclinical studies. Clinical research organizations and investigators are responsible for many aspects of the trials, including finding and enrolling patients for testing and administering the trials. Although we rely on these third parties to conduct our clinical trials, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its investigational plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities require us to comply with regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, or GCPs, for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are scientifically credible and accurate and that the trial subjects are adequately informed of the potential risks of participating in clinical trials. Our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. These third parties may not be available when we need them or, if they are available, may not comply with all regulatory and contractual requirements or may not otherwise perform their services in a timely or acceptable manner, and we may need to enter into new arrangements with alternative third parties and our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated. These independent third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of which may compete with us. In addition, if such third parties fail to perform their obligations in compliance with our clinical trial protocols, our clinical trials may not meet regulatory requirements or may need to be repeated. As a result of our dependence on third parties, we may face delays or failures outside of our direct control. These risks also apply to the development activities of our collaborators, and we do not control our collaborators' research and development, clinical trials or regulatory activities. We do not expect any drugs resulting from our collaborators' research and development efforts to be commercially available for many years, if ever.

In addition, we have prepaid research and development expenses to third parties that have been deferred and capitalized as pre-payments to secure the receipt of future preclinical and clinical research and development services. These pre-payments are recognized as an expense in the period that the services are performed. We assess our prepaid research and development expenses for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the prepaid expense may not be recoverable or provide a future economic benefit, including the risk of third party nonperformance. If there are indicators that the third parties are unable to perform the research and development services, we may be required to take an impairment charge.

**WE DO NOT HAVE EXPERIENCE AS A COMPANY CONDUCTING LARGE-SCALE CLINICAL TRIALS, OR IN OTHER AREAS REQUIRED FOR THE SUCCESSFUL COMMERCIALIZATION AND MARKETING OF OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES.**

Results from early stage clinical trials of baviximab and Cotara may not be indicative of successful outcomes in later stage trials. Negative or limited results from any current or future clinical trial could delay or prevent further development of our product candidates which would adversely affect our business.

We have no experience as a Company in conducting large-scale, late-stage clinical trials, and our experience with early-stage clinical trials with small numbers of patients is limited. In part because of this limited experience, we cannot be certain that planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all. Large-scale trials would require significant additional financial and management resources, and reliance on third-party clinical investigators, contract research organizations ("CROs") or consultants. Relying on third-party clinical investigators or CROs may force us to encounter delays that are outside of our control. Any such delays could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We also do not currently have marketing, sales and distribution capabilities for our product candidates. Developing an internal sales and distribution capability would be an expensive and time-consuming process. We may enter into agreements with third parties that would be responsible for marketing and distribution. However, these third parties may not be capable of successfully selling any of our product candidates. The inability to commercialize and market our product candidates could materially affect our business.

**FAILURE TO RECRUIT, ENROLL, AND RETAIN PATIENTS FOR CLINICAL TRIALS MAY CAUSE THE DEVELOPMENT OF OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES TO BE DELAYED OR DEVELOPMENT COSTS TO INCREASE SUBSTANTIALLY.**

We have experienced, and expect to experience in the future, delays in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. The enrollment of subjects depends on many factors, including:

- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol;
- the size of the patient population required for analysis of the trial’s primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to study sites;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before completion; and
- competition for patients by clinical trial programs for other treatments.

Our clinical trials compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition reduces the number and types of subjects available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which reduces the number of subjects who are available for our clinical trials in such clinical trial site. Delays in patient enrollment in the future as a result of these and other factors may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of our clinical trials, which could prevent us from completing these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

**PATIENT ENROLLMENT AND PATIENT CARE PROVIDED AT OUR INTERNATIONAL CLINICAL SITES MAY BE DELAYED OR OTHERWISE ADVERSELY IMPACTED BY SOCIAL, POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC FACTORS AFFECTING THE PARTICULAR FOREIGN COUNTRY.**

We have in the past conducted, are currently conducting and intend in the future to conduct, clinical trials globally including clinical sites in India and other countries. Our ability to successfully initiate, enroll and complete a clinical trial in any foreign country is subject to numerous risks unique to conducting business in foreign countries, including:

- difficulty in establishing or managing relationships with clinical research organizations and physicians;
- different standards for the conduct of clinical trials and/or health care reimbursement;
- our inability to locate qualified local consultants, physicians, and partners;
- the potential burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws, medical standards and regulatory requirements, including the regulation of pharmaceutical products and treatment; and
- general geopolitical risks, such as political and economic instability, and changes in diplomatic and trade relations.

Because some of the trial sites for our Phase II cancer trials are in foreign countries, any disruption to our international clinical trial sites could significantly delay or jeopardize our product development efforts in those areas.

**SUCCESS IN EARLY CLINICAL TRIALS MAY NOT BE INDICATIVE OF RESULTS OBTAINED IN LATER TRIALS.**

A number of new drugs and biologics have shown promising results in initial clinical trials, but subsequently failed to establish sufficient safety and effectiveness data to obtain necessary regulatory approvals. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are subject to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval.

Data from our preclinical studies and Phase I and Phase II clinical trials should not be relied upon as evidence that later or larger-scale clinical trials will succeed. The Phase I studies we have completed to date have been designed to primarily assess safety in a small number of patients. In addition, the results we have obtained in the Phase II trials may not predict results for any future studies and also may not predict future therapeutic benefit of our drug candidates. We will be required to demonstrate through larger-scale clinical trials that bavituximab and Cotara are safe and effective for use in a diverse population before we can seek regulatory approval for their commercial sale. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of drug candidates proceeding through clinical trials.

In addition, regulatory delays or rejections may be encountered as a result of many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development.



**IF WE SUCCESSFULLY DEVELOP PRODUCTS BUT THOSE PRODUCTS DO NOT ACHIEVE AND MAINTAIN MARKET ACCEPTANCE, OUR BUSINESS WILL NOT BE PROFITABLE.**

Even if bavituximab, Cotara, or any future product candidate is approved for commercial sale by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, the degree of market acceptance of any approved product candidate by physicians, healthcare professionals and third-party payors and our profitability and growth will depend on a number of factors, including:

- our ability to provide acceptable evidence of safety and efficacy;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects;
- availability of alternative treatments;
- pricing and cost effectiveness;
- effectiveness of our or our collaborators' sales and marketing strategy; and
- our ability to obtain sufficient third-party insurance coverage or reimbursement.

In addition, if bavituximab, Cotara, or any future product candidate that we discover and develop does not provide a treatment regimen that is more beneficial than the current standard of care or otherwise provide patient benefit, that product likely will not be accepted favorably by the market. If any products we may develop do not achieve market acceptance, then we may not generate sufficient revenue to achieve or maintain profitability.

In addition, even if our products achieve market acceptance, we may not be able to maintain that market acceptance over time if new products or technologies are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our products obsolete.

**IF WE DO NOT ESTABLISH ADDITIONAL COLLABORATIONS, WE MAY HAVE TO ALTER OUR DEVELOPMENT PLANS.**

Our drug development programs and potential commercialization of our drug candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. We either own or in-licensed all rights to our two lead drug candidates, bavituximab and Cotara, and are fully responsible for the associated development costs. Our strategy continues to include the potential of selectively collaborating with leading pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to assist us in furthering development and potential commercialization of some of our drug candidates and research programs. We may enter into one or more of such collaborations in the future, especially for target indications in which the potential collaborator has particular therapeutic expertise or that involve a large, primary care market that must be served by large sales and marketing organizations or for markets outside of North America. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators and these collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if we successfully enter into a collaboration, we cannot provide assurance that our partner will perform its contractual obligations or will not terminate the agreement. If that were to occur, we may have to curtail the development of a particular drug candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of our sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we will not be able to bring our drug candidates to market and generate product revenue.

**HEALTHCARE REFORM MEASURES AND OTHER STATUTORY OR REGULATORY CHANGES COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR BUSINESS.**

In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could impact our business. For example, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the “Affordable Care Act” or “ACA”), enacted in March 2010, substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts the pharmaceutical industry. With regard to pharmaceutical products, among other things, ACA is expected to expand and increase industry rebates for drugs covered under Medicaid programs and make changes to the coverage requirements under the Medicare D program. While there have been and continue to be periodic congressional efforts to repeal some or all of the ACA, such efforts to date have not obtained the approval of both houses of the United States congress. Depending on the outcome of the presidential and congressional elections in November 2012, there could be renewed efforts to repeal or otherwise modify the ACA. This adds to the uncertainty of the legislative changes enacted as part of ACA, and we cannot predict the impact of ACA or any other legislative or regulatory proposals will have on our business.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are subject to extensive regulation, and from time to time legislative bodies and governmental agencies consider changes to such regulations that could have significant impact on industry participants. For example, in light of certain highly-publicized safety issues regarding certain drugs that had received marketing approval, the U.S. Congress has considered various proposals regarding drug safety, including some which would require additional safety studies and monitoring and could make drug development more costly. We are unable to predict what additional legislation or regulation, if any, relating to safety or other aspects of drug development may be enacted in the future or what effect such legislation or regulation would have on our business.

The business and financial condition of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies are also affected by the efforts of governments, third-party payors and others to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare to consumers. In the United States and various foreign jurisdictions there have been, and we expect that there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory proposals aimed at changing the healthcare system, such as proposals relating to the re-importation of drugs into the U.S. from other countries (where they are then sold at a lower price) and government control of prescription drug pricing. The pendency or approval of such proposals could result in a decrease in our share price or limit our ability to raise capital or to obtain strategic collaborations or licenses.

**IF WE CANNOT LICENSE OR SELL COTARA, IT MAY BE DELAYED OR NEVER BE FURTHER DEVELOPED IN THE U.S.**

We have completed a single-arm Phase II study with Cotara for the treatment of brain cancer. In our most recent Phase II open-label, multicenter trial, 41 GBM patients at first relapse were enrolled and received a single-treatment with Cotara. Median overall survival for patients treated with Cotara was 9.3 months. Based on these data and data from earlier clinical studies, we have entered into active discussion with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) regarding a registration pathway for Cotara to further advance the program. Based on the number of patients required to be enrolled and the design of the registration study, we may not have the financial resources internally to complete the larger registration study. We may therefore seek a licensing or funding partner to further advance the program. In the event we are not able to secure a partnership for the program in the U.S., we may not be able to advance the project past its current stage of development. Because there are a limited number of companies which have the financial resources, the internal infrastructure, the technical capability and the marketing infrastructure to develop and market a radiopharmaceutical-based oncology drug, we may not secure a suitable partner for Cotara. Furthermore, we cannot ensure that if we do secure a suitable licensing partner for the program, the financial terms that they propose will be acceptable to us.

**OUR MANUFACTURING FACILITIES MAY NOT CONTINUE TO MEET REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND HAVE LIMITED CAPACITY.**

Before approving a new drug or biologic product, the FDA requires that the facilities at which the product will be manufactured be in compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, requirements. To be successful, our therapeutic products must be manufactured for development and, following approval, in commercial quantities, in compliance with regulatory requirements and at acceptable costs. Currently, we manufacture all preclinical and clinical material through Avid Bioservices, Inc., our wholly-owned subsidiary. While we believe our current facilities are adequate for the manufacturing of product candidates for clinical trials, our facilities may not be adequate to produce sufficient quantities of any products for commercial sale.

If we are unable to establish and maintain a manufacturing facility or secure third-party manufacturing capacity within our planned time frame and cost parameters, the development and sales of our products, if approved, may be materially harmed.

We may also encounter problems with the following:

- production yields;
- possible facility contamination;
- quality control and quality assurance programs;
- shortages of qualified personnel;
- compliance with FDA or other regulatory authorities regulations, including the demonstration of purity and potency;
- changes in FDA or other regulatory authorities requirements;
- production costs; and/or
- development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls.

In addition, we or any third-party manufacturer will be required to register the manufacturing facilities with the FDA and other regulatory authorities, provided it had not already registered. The facilities will be subject to inspections confirming compliance with cGMP or other regulations. If any of our third-party manufacturers or we fail to maintain regulatory compliance, the FDA can impose regulatory sanctions including, among other things, refusal to approve a pending application for a new drug product or biologic product, or revocation of a pre-existing approval. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed.

**WE MAY HAVE SIGNIFICANT PRODUCT LIABILITY EXPOSURE BECAUSE WE MAINTAIN ONLY LIMITED PRODUCT LIABILITY INSURANCE.**

We face an inherent business risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that the administration of one of our drugs during a clinical trial adversely affects or causes the death of a patient. Although we maintain product liability insurance for clinical studies in the amount of \$5,000,000 per occurrence or \$5,000,000 in the aggregate on a claims-made basis, this coverage may not be adequate. Product liability insurance is expensive, difficult to obtain and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, if at all. Our inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims in excess of our insurance coverage, if any, or a product recall, could negatively impact our financial position and results of operations.

In addition, the contract manufacturing services that we offer through Avid expose us to an inherent risk of liability as the antibodies or other substances manufactured by Avid, at the request and to the specifications of our customers, could possibly cause adverse effects or have product defects. We obtain agreements from our customers indemnifying and defending us from any potential liability arising from such risk. There can be no assurance that such indemnification agreements will adequately protect us against potential claims relating to such contract manufacturing services or protect us from being named in a possible lawsuit. Although Avid has procured insurance coverage, there is no guarantee that we will be able to maintain our existing coverage or obtain additional coverage on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or that such insurance will provide adequate coverage against all potential claims to which we might be exposed. A partially successful or completely uninsured claim against Avid would have a material adverse effect on our consolidated operations.

**IF WE ARE UNABLE TO OBTAIN, PROTECT AND ENFORCE OUR PATENT RIGHTS, WE MAY BE UNABLE TO EFFECTIVELY PROTECT OR EXPLOIT OUR PROPRIETARY TECHNOLOGY, INVENTIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS.**

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain, protect and enforce commercially valuable patents. We try to protect our proprietary positions by filing U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to developing our business. However, if we fail to obtain and maintain patent protection for our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements, our competitors could develop and commercialize products that would otherwise infringe upon our patents.

Our patent position is generally uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Legal standards relating to the validity and scope of claims in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical fields are still evolving. Accordingly, the degree of future protection for our patent rights is uncertain. The risks and uncertainties that we face with respect to our patents include the following:

- the pending patent applications we have filed or to which we have exclusive rights may not result in issued patents or may take longer than we expect to result in issued patents;
- the claims of any patents that issue may not provide meaningful protection;
- we may be unable to develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents licensed or issued to us may not provide a competitive advantage;
- other parties may challenge patents licensed or issued to us;
- disputes may arise regarding the invention and corresponding ownership rights in inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by us, our licensors, corporate partners and other scientific collaborators; and
- other parties may design around our patented technologies.

**WE MAY BECOME INVOLVED IN LAWSUITS TO PROTECT OR ENFORCE OUR PATENTS THAT WOULD BE EXPENSIVE AND TIME CONSUMING.**

In order to protect or enforce our patent rights, we may initiate patent litigation against third parties. In addition, we may become subject to interference or opposition proceedings conducted in patent and trademark offices to determine the priority and patentability of inventions. The defense of intellectual property rights, including patent rights through lawsuits, interference or opposition proceedings, and other legal and administrative proceedings, would be costly and divert our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put our pending patent applications at risk of not being issued.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. For example, during the course of this kind of litigation, confidential information may be inadvertently disclosed in the form of documents or testimony in connection with discovery requests, depositions or trial testimony. This disclosure could have a material adverse effect on our business and our financial results.

**WE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO COMPETE WITH OUR COMPETITORS IN THE BIOTECHNOLOGY INDUSTRY BECAUSE MANY OF THEM HAVE GREATER RESOURCES THAN WE DO AND THEY ARE FURTHER ALONG IN THEIR DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS.**

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry is intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Many of the drugs that we are attempting to discover or develop will be competing with existing therapies. In addition, we are aware of several pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies actively engaged in research and development of antibody-based products that have commenced clinical trials with, or have successfully commercialized, antibody products. Some or all of these companies may have greater financial resources, larger technical staffs, and larger research budgets than we have, as well as greater experience in developing products and running clinical trials. We expect to continue to experience significant and increasing levels of competition in the future. In addition, there may be other companies which are currently developing competitive technologies and products or which may in the future develop technologies and products that are comparable or superior to our technologies and products.

Bavituximab is currently in clinical trials for the treatment of advanced solid tumors, including NSCLC and pancreatic cancer. Although we are not aware of any other monoclonal antibodies in clinical development targeting PS as a potential therapy for advanced solid tumors, there are a number of possible competitors with approved or developmental targeted agents used alone or in combination with standard chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer, including but not limited to, Avastin<sup>®</sup> (bevacizumab) by Roche/Genentech, Gleevec<sup>®</sup> (imatinib) by Novartis, Tarceva<sup>®</sup> (erlotinib) by OSI Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Roche/Genentech, Erbitux<sup>®</sup> (Cetuximab) by Eli Lilly and Company and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Rituxan<sup>®</sup> (rituximab) and Herceptin<sup>®</sup> (trastuzumab) by Roche/Genentech, Vectibix<sup>®</sup> (panitumumab) by Amgen, afatinib by Boehringer Ingelheim, Xalkori<sup>®</sup> (crizotinib) by Pfizer, iniparib by Sanofi-Aventis and Bipar Sciences, ganetespib by Synta Pharmaceuticals, ARQ-197 by ArQule and Daiichi Sankyo, ganetespib by Synta Pharmaceuticals, and Yervoy<sup>®</sup> (ipilimumab) by Bristol-Myers Squibb Company. Additional possible competitors also exist with approved or developmental immunotherapies including but not limited to Provenge<sup>®</sup> (sipuleucel-T) and other Active Cellular Immunotherapy candidates by Dendreon, Emepepimut-S by Biomira and EMD Serono, and Astuprotimut-r by GlaxoSmithKline. There are a significant number of companies developing cancer therapeutics using a variety of targeted and non-targeted approaches. A direct comparison of these potential competitors will not be possible until bavituximab advances to later-stage clinical trials.

In addition, we are evaluating bavituximab in combination with ribavirin as a potential replacement for the pegylated interferon alpha component for the current standard of care for HCV. We are aware of no other products in clinical development targeting PS as a potential therapy for HCV. There are a number of companies that have products approved and on the market for the treatment of HCV, including but not limited to: Peg-Intron<sup>®</sup> (pegylated interferon-alpha-2b), Rebetol<sup>®</sup> (ribavirin), which are marketed by Merck, and Pegasys<sup>®</sup> (pegylated interferon-alpha-2a) and Copegus<sup>®</sup> (ribavirin USP), which are marketed by Roche, INCIVEK<sup>™</sup> (telaprevir) by Vertex, Victrelis<sup>®</sup> (boceprevir) by Merck, and Infergen<sup>®</sup> (interferon alfacon-1) marketed by Three Rivers Pharmaceuticals, LLC. Currently, the cornerstone of HCV therapy remains pegylated interferon alpha with ribavirin and recently approved telaprevir or boceprevir are being added to this regimen. Pegylated interferon alpha is generally associated with considerable toxicity, including flu-like symptoms, hematologic changes and central nervous system side effects including depression, and it is not uncommon for patients to discontinue therapy because they are unable to tolerate the side effects.

Other developmental immunomodulatory treatments with the potential to replace interferon-alpha in HCV therapeutic regimens include but are not limited to monoclonal antibodies such as CT-011 by CureTech and TEVA, novel interferons such as pegylated interferon lambda by Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Interferon alpha 2b XL by Flamel Technologies, Interferon Alpha 5 by Digna Biotech, Locteron<sup>®</sup> by Biolex Therapeutics, and Hanferon by HanAll BioPharma, therapeutic vaccines such as AdCh3NSmut and Ad6NSmut by Okiros, CheonVac-C by Inovio/Tripep, GI-5005 by Globeimmune, IC41 by Intercell AG, and TG4040 by Transgene, toll-like receptor agonists such as ANA-773 by Anadys, GS 9629 by Gilead, and IMO-2125 by Idera Pharmaceuticals, as well as other developmental immunomodulatory compounds including but not limited to CYT-107 by Cytheris, and NOV-205 by Novelos.

Other developmental candidates include, but are not limited to nucleotide analogues, nucleoside analogues, protease inhibitors, polymerase inhibitors, cyclophilin inhibitors and other direct-acting antiviral candidates such as PSI-7977, PSI-938 and mericitabine (RG7128) by Gilead/Pharmasset, INX-189 by Inhibitex, ANA-508 by Anadys/Roche, Danoprevir by Roche, DEB-205 by Novartis and Debiopharm, Filibuvir by Pfizer, nitazoxanide by Romark and Chugai, and TMC435 by Medivir and Johnson & Johnson. There are a significant number of companies developing HCV therapeutics using a variety of approaches. A direct comparison of these potential competitors will not be possible until bavituximab advances to later-stage clinical trials.

We are developing Cotara for the treatment of recurrent GBM, the most aggressive form of brain cancer. Approved treatments for brain cancer include the Gliadel<sup>®</sup> Wafer (polifeprosan 20 with carmustine implant) from Eisai, Inc., Temodar<sup>®</sup> (temozolomide) from Merck, Avastin<sup>®</sup> (bevacizumab) from Roche/Genentech, and the NovoTTF-100A System by Novocure. Gliadel Wafers are inserted in the tumor cavity following surgical resection and releases a chemotherapeutic agent over time. Temodar is administered orally to patients with brain cancer. Avastin is a monoclonal antibody that targets vascular endothelial growth factor (“VEGF”) to prevent the formation of new tumor blood vessels. The NovoTTF-100A system is a portable, wearable device that delivers an anti-mitotic, anti-cancer therapy.

Since Cotara is a single-treatment approach that targets brain tumors from the inside out, it is a novel treatment dissimilar from other drugs in development for this disease. Some products in development may compete with Cotara should they become approved for marketing. These products include, but are not limited to: <sup>131</sup>I-TM601, a radiolabeled chlorotoxin peptide being developed by TransMolecular, Inc., CDX-110, a peptide vaccine under development by Celldex, cilengitide, an integrin-targeting peptide being evaluated by Merck KGaA, cediranib, a VEGF receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor being developed by AstraZeneca, and DCVax<sup>®</sup> a dendritic cell-based vaccine being developed by Northwest Biotherapeutics. In addition, oncology products marketed for other indications such as Gleevec<sup>®</sup> (Novartis), Tarceva<sup>®</sup> (Genentech/OSI), Nexavar<sup>®</sup> (Bayer/Onyx), and afatinib by Boehringer Ingelheim are being tested in clinical trials for the treatment of brain cancer.

**AVID BIOSERVICES, INC., OUR SUBSIDIARY, IS EXPOSED TO RISKS RESULTING FROM ITS SMALL CUSTOMER BASE.**

A significant portion of Avid Bioservices’ revenues have historically been derived from a small customer base. These customers typically do not enter into long-term contracts because their need for drug supply depends on a variety of factors, including the drug’s stage of development, their financial resources, and, with respect to commercial drugs, demand for the drug in the market. Our results of operations could be adversely affected if revenue from any one of our primary customers is significantly reduced or eliminated.

**IF WE LOSE QUALIFIED MANAGEMENT AND SCIENTIFIC PERSONNEL OR ARE UNABLE TO ATTRACT AND RETAIN SUCH PERSONNEL, WE MAY BE UNABLE TO SUCCESSFULLY DEVELOP OUR PRODUCTS OR WE MAY BE SIGNIFICANTLY DELAYED IN DEVELOPING OUR PRODUCTS.**

Our success is dependent, in part, upon a limited number of key executive officers, each of whom is an at-will employee, and also upon our scientific researchers. For example, because of his extensive understanding of our technologies and product development programs, the loss of Mr. Steven W. King, our President & Chief Executive Officer and Director, would adversely affect our development efforts and clinical trial programs during the six to twelve month period that we estimate it would take to find and train a qualified replacement.

We also believe that our future success will depend largely upon our ability to attract and retain highly-skilled research and development and technical personnel. We face intense competition in our recruiting activities, including competition from larger companies with greater resources. We do not know if we will be successful in attracting or retaining skilled personnel. The loss of certain key employees or our inability to attract and retain other qualified employees could negatively affect our operations and financial performance.

**OUR GOVERNANCE DOCUMENTS AND STATE LAW PROVIDE CERTAIN ANTI-TAKEOVER MEASURES WHICH WILL DISCOURAGE A THIRD PARTY FROM SEEKING TO ACQUIRE US UNLESS APPROVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.**

We adopted a shareholder rights plan, commonly referred to as a “poison pill,” on March 16, 2006. The purpose of the shareholder rights plan is to protect stockholders against unsolicited attempts to acquire control of us that do not offer a fair price to our stockholders as determined by our Board of Directors. Under the plan, the acquisition of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock by any person or group, unless approved by our board of directors, will trigger the right of our stockholders (other than the acquiror of 15% or more of our common stock) to acquire additional shares of our common stock, and, in certain cases, the stock of the potential acquiror, at a 50% discount to market price, thus significantly increasing the acquisition cost to a potential acquiror. In addition, our certificate of incorporation and by-laws contain certain additional anti-takeover protective devices. For example,

- no stockholder action may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote; solicitations by consent are thus prohibited;
- special meetings of stockholders may be called only by our Board of Directors; and
- our Board of Directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to fix the rights and preferences, and issue shares, of preferred stock. An issuance of preferred stock with dividend and liquidation rights senior to the common stock and convertible into a large number of shares of common stock could prevent a potential acquiror from gaining effective economic or voting control.

Further, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law which, subject to certain exceptions, restricts certain transactions and business combinations between a corporation and a stockholder owning 15% or more of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock for a period of three years from the date the stockholder becomes a 15% stockholder.

Although we believe these provisions and our rights plan collectively provide for an opportunity to receive higher bids by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our Board of Directors, they would apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some stockholders. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our Board of Directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management.

**ITEM 1B**                      **UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 2.**                      **PROPERTIES**

Our corporate office, research and development, and manufacturing facilities are located in Tustin, California. We lease an aggregate of approximately 61,000 square feet of office, research and manufacturing space in three adjacent buildings under two separate lease agreements with an aggregate monthly rent expense of approximately \$78,000. Both lease agreements initially expire in December 2017, however, our lease agreement associated with two of our leased buildings includes two five-year options to extend the lease through December 2027, while our lease agreement associated with the third leased building includes a five-year option to extend the lease through December 2022. We believe our facilities are adequate for our current needs and that suitable additional substitute space would be available if needed.

**ITEM 3**                      **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

From time to time, we are involved in legal disputes arising in the normal course of our business. We are not presently subject to any material litigation or other dispute nor, to management's knowledge, is any litigation or other proceeding threatened against us that collectively is expected to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated cash flows, financial condition or results of operations.

**ITEM 4.**                      **MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

**PART II****ITEM 5.**                      **MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

(a) *Market Information.* We are listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the stock trading symbol "PPHM". The following table shows the high and low sales price of our common stock for each quarter in the two years ended April 30, 2012:

	Common Stock Sales Price	
	High	Low
<b>Fiscal Year 2012</b>		
Quarter Ended April 30, 2012	\$1.14	\$0.39
Quarter Ended January 31, 2012	\$1.53	\$0.85
Quarter Ended October 31, 2011	\$1.88	\$0.95
Quarter Ended July 31, 2011	\$2.48	\$1.56
<b>Fiscal Year 2011</b>		
Quarter Ended April 30, 2011	\$2.74	\$2.05
Quarter Ended January 31, 2011	\$3.10	\$1.46
Quarter Ended October 31, 2010	\$2.08	\$1.25
Quarter Ended July 31, 2010	\$4.14	\$1.51

(b) *Holder.* As of June 30, 2012, the number of stockholders of record of our common stock was 5,699.

(c) *Dividends.* No dividends on common stock have been declared or paid by us. We intend to employ all available funds for the development of our business and, accordingly, do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

(d) *Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation.* The information included under Item 12 of Part III of this Annual Report is hereby incorporated by reference into this Item 5 of Part II of this Annual Report.

(e) *Recent Sale of Unregistered Securities.* None.



**ITEM 6.****SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected consolidated financial data set forth below as of April 30, 2012 and 2011, and for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010, are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report. This information should be read in conjunction with those consolidated financial statements, the notes thereto, and with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The selected consolidated financial data set forth below as of April 30, 2010, 2009 and 2008, and for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2009 and 2008, are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are contained in Annual Reports previously filed with the SEC, not included herein.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
FIVE YEARS ENDED APRIL 30,**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Revenues	\$ 15,233,000	\$ 13,492,000	\$ 27,943,000	\$ 18,151,000	\$ 6,093,000
Net loss	\$ (42,119,000)	\$ (34,151,000)	\$ (14,494,000)	\$ (16,524,000)	\$ (23,176,000)
Basic and diluted loss per common share	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.56)	\$ (0.30)	\$ (0.37)	\$ (0.52)
Weighted average common shares outstanding	83,572,761	60,886,392	49,065,322	45,246,293	44,229,669

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET DATA  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET  
AS OF APRIL 30,**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,033,000	\$ 23,075,000	\$ 19,681,000	\$ 10,018,000	\$ 15,130,000
Working capital	\$ 7,153,000	\$ 13,136,000	\$ 12,733,000	\$ 1,270,000	\$ 12,403,000
Total assets	\$ 28,262,000	\$ 34,766,000	\$ 29,335,000	\$ 23,127,000	\$ 23,057,000
Long-term debt	\$ 46,000	\$ 124,000	\$ 1,375,000	\$ 3,212,000	\$ 22,000
Accumulated deficit	\$ (338,124,000)	\$ (296,005,000)	\$ (261,854,000)	\$ (247,360,000)	\$ (230,836,000)
Stockholders' equity	\$ 9,483,000	\$ 15,418,000	\$ 13,407,000	\$ 901,000	\$ 15,595,000

The following discussion is included to describe our financial position and results of operations for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012. The consolidated financial statements and notes thereto contain detailed information that should be referred to in conjunction with this discussion.

### Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company developing first-in-class monoclonal antibodies for the treatment and diagnosis of cancer. We are currently advancing our two Phase II oncology programs with our lead product candidates, bavituximab and Cotara. In addition, we are advancing our lead imaging agent, 124I-PGN650 ("PGN650"), into clinical development for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types.

Our pipeline of novel investigational monoclonal antibodies is based on two first-in-class technology platforms, including phosphatidylserine ("PS")-targeting antibodies and DNA/histone-targeting antibody (Cotara).

Bavituximab is our lead PS-targeting antibody that has demonstrated broad therapeutic potential in combination with chemotherapy across multiple oncology indications and represents a new approach to treating cancer. PS is a highly immunosuppressive molecule usually located inside the membrane surface of healthy cells, but "flips" and becomes exposed on the outside of cells that line tumor blood vessels, creating a specific target for anti-cancer treatments. PS-targeting antibodies target and bind to PS and block this immunosuppressive signal, thereby enabling the immune system to recognize and fight the tumor.

Bavituximab's therapeutic potential is currently being evaluated in seven clinical trials including three randomized Phase II trials in second-line non-small cell lung cancer ("NSCLC"), front-line NSCLC, and front-line pancreatic cancer, as well as in four investigator-sponsored trials ("IST") in additional oncology indications.

Our current lead indication clinical study is a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled Phase II second-line NSCLC study evaluating two dose levels of bavituximab plus docetaxel ("bavituximab-containing arms") versus docetaxel plus placebo ("control arm") as second-line treatment in 121 patients with Stage IIIb or Stage IV NSCLC. In May 2012, we announced positive top-line overall response rate ("ORR") data (primary endpoint) and median progression-free survival ("PFS") (one secondary endpoint) from this trial from 117 evaluable patients, based on independent radiology reviews and current status of patients as of that date, as shown in the following table:

<b>Treatment Arm</b>	<b>Placebo plus docetaxel</b>	<b>Bavituximab (1 mg/kg) plus docetaxel</b>	<b>Bavituximab (3 mg/kg) plus docetaxel</b>
<b>Overall Response Rate</b>	7.9%	15.0%	17.9%
<b>Median Progression-Free Survival</b>	3.0 months	4.2 months	4.5 months

In addition, another secondary endpoint, median overall survival ("OS"), in the control arm has already been determined at less than 6 months, while the median has not been reached in either bavituximab-containing arm. We anticipate announcing median OS from this trial in the second half of calendar year 2012, but this is a time-to-event endpoint and could take longer to reach.

. Based on these encouraging data and our discussions with medical advisors, our strategy is to pursue Phase III development with bavituximab in second-line NSCLC.

We are also conducting a randomized Phase II trial designed to evaluate bavituximab plus carboplatin and paclitaxel versus carboplatin and paclitaxel alone as front-line therapy in 86 patients with Stage IIIB or Stage IV NSCLC. In March 2012, we announced top-line ORR (primary endpoint) and current median PFS (one secondary endpoint) from this trial from 83 evaluable patients. Initial ORR and median PFS data from this study were deemed inconclusive and therefore, we believe median OS (one secondary endpoint) will be an important data point from this study and instrumental in determining our next steps in advancing bavituximab in front-line NSCLC in combination with carboplatin and paclitaxel. We anticipate announcing median OS from this trial in the second half of calendar year 2012, but this is a time-to-event endpoint and could take longer to reach.

In addition to our NSCLC trials, in June 2012, we announced the completion of patient enrollment in our Phase II randomized trial evaluating bavituximab in combination with gemcitabine versus gemcitabine alone in 70 patients with previously untreated pancreatic cancer patients. The primary endpoint from this trial is median OS and the secondary endpoints are ORR and median PFS. Interim data from this trial is expected in the second half of calendar year 2012.

With respect to ISTs, our clinical collaborators are evaluating new bavituximab drug combinations and additional oncology indications in the following trials: (i) a Phase I/II trial evaluating bavituximab combined with sorafenib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (“HCC”), or liver cancer, (ii) a Phase I/II trial evaluating bavituximab combined with cabazitaxel in second-line castration resistant prostate cancer (“CRPC”), (iii) a Phase Ib trial evaluating bavituximab combined with pemetrexed and carboplatin in front-line NSCLC, and (iv) a Phase I trial evaluating bavituximab combined with paclitaxel in patients with HER2-negative metastatic breast cancer. Enrollment is ongoing in each of the four IST’s.

In addition to bavituximab’s therapeutic potential to treat multiple solid tumors, we believe these PS-targeting antibodies may have broad potential for the imaging and diagnosis of multiple diseases, including cancer. In April 2012, we filed an Investigational New Drug Application (“IND”) with the United States Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) to advance our lead imaging agent PGN650 into clinical development for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types. Our initial goal for the PGN650 program is to further validate the broad nature of the PS-targeting platform. The trial will enroll up to 12 patients and results from this study may open the door for multiple applications including development of antibody drug conjugates (“ADC”), the ability of PGN650 to monitor the effectiveness of current standard cancer treatments, and the ability to potentially select patients that may benefit from bavituximab-based treatment.

Cotara is our lead DNA/histone H1-targeting antibody based on our Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technology platform. A novel approach to treating brain cancer, Cotara is a monoclonal antibody linked to a radioisotope that is administered as a single-infusion, one-time therapy directly into the tumor, destroying the tumor from the inside out, with minimal exposure to healthy tissue. In calendar year 2011, we reported what we believe is promising median OS of 9.3 months in patients with glioblastoma multiforme (“GBM”) at first relapse following a single dose of Cotara in a Phase II clinical trial. Based on these data and data from earlier clinical studies, we have entered into active discussion with the FDA regarding a registration pathway for Cotara to further advance the program. Cotara has been granted orphan drug status and fast track designation for the treatment of GBM and anaplastic astrocytoma by the FDA.

In addition to our clinical research and development efforts, we operate a wholly-owned cGMP (current Good Manufacturing Practices) contract manufacturing subsidiary, Avid Bioservices, Inc. (“Avid”). Avid is a Contract Manufacturing Organization that provides fully integrated services from cell line development to commercial cGMP biomanufacturing for Peregrine and Avid’s third-party clients. In addition to generating revenue from providing a broad range of biomanufacturing services to third-party clients, Avid is strategically integrated with Peregrine to manufacture all clinical products to support our clinical trials while also preparing for potential commercial launch.

## **Going Concern**

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of the recorded assets or the classification of liabilities that may be necessary should it be determined that we are unable to continue as a going concern.

At April 30, 2012, we had \$18,033,000 in cash and cash equivalents. We have expended substantial funds on the research, development and clinical trials of our product candidates, and funding the operations of Avid. As a result, we have historically experienced negative cash flows from operations since our inception and we expect the negative cash flows from operations to continue for the foreseeable future. Our net losses incurred during the past three fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010 amounted to \$42,119,000, \$34,151,000, and \$14,494,000, respectively. Unless and until we are able to generate sufficient revenues from Avid's contract manufacturing services and/or from the sale and/or licensing of our products under development, we expect such losses to continue for the foreseeable future.

Therefore, our ability to continue our clinical trials and development efforts is highly dependent on the amount of cash and cash equivalents on hand combined with our ability to raise additional capital to support our future operations through one or more methods, including but not limited to, issuing additional equity or debt.

Historically, we have funded a significant portion of our operations through the issuance of equity. During fiscal year 2012, we raised \$34,330,000 in gross proceeds (as described in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements). Subsequent to April 30, 2012 and through June 30, 2012 we raised an additional \$1,496,000 in gross proceeds under an At Market Issuance Agreement (as described in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements). As of June 30, 2012, additional shares of our common stock for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$185,886,000 may be available under our current effective shelf registration statements on Form S-3.

Although we believe we can raise sufficient capital to meet our obligations through fiscal year 2013, our ability to raise additional capital in the equity markets is also dependent on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the market demand for our common stock. The market demand or liquidity of our common stock is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including but not limited to, negative economic conditions, adverse market conditions, adverse clinical trials results, and significant delays in one or more clinical trials. If our ability to access the capital markets becomes severely restricted, it could have a negative impact on our business plans, including our clinical trial programs and other research and development activities. In addition, even if we are able to raise additional capital, it may not be at a price or on terms that are favorable to us.

In addition, although we have historically financed our operations through the issuance of equity, we may also raise additional capital through the issuance of debt, licensing or partnering our products in development, or increasing revenue from our wholly-owned subsidiary, Avid. While we will continue to explore these potential opportunities, there can be no assurances that we will be successful in securing debt financing, license or partner our products in development, or generate additional revenue from Avid to complete the research, development, and clinical testing of our product candidates.

Based on our current projections, which include projected revenues under signed contracts with existing customers of Avid, and assuming we do not generate any additional revenues or raise any additional capital from the capital markets or other potential sources, we believe we have sufficient cash on hand combined with amounts expected to be received from Avid customers to meet our obligations as they become due through at least the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013 ending January 31, 2013. There are a number of uncertainties associated with our financial projections, including but not limited to, termination of third party contracts, technical challenges, the rate at which patients are enrolled into any current or future clinical trials, any of which could reduce, delay or accelerate our future projected cash inflows and outflows. In addition, in the event our projected cash-inflows are reduced or delayed we might not have sufficient capital to operate our business through the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013 unless we raise additional capital. The uncertainties surrounding our future cash inflows have raised substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.

## Results of Operations

The following table compares the consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010. This table provides an overview of the changes in the statement of operations for the comparative periods, which changes are further discussed below.

	Years Ended April 30,			Years Ended April 30,		
	2012	2011	\$ Change	2011	2010	\$ Change
<b>REVENUES:</b>						
Contract manufacturing	\$ 14,783,000	\$ 8,502,000	\$ 6,281,000	\$ 8,502,000	\$ 13,204,000	\$ (4,702,000)
Government contract revenue	—	4,640,000	(4,640,000)	4,640,000	14,496,000	(9,856,000)
License revenue	450,000	350,000	100,000	350,000	243,000	107,000
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>15,233,000</b>	<b>13,492,000</b>	<b>1,741,000</b>	<b>13,492,000</b>	<b>27,943,000</b>	<b>(14,451,000)</b>
<b>COST AND EXPENSES:</b>						
Cost of contract manufacturing	10,153,000	7,296,000	2,857,000	7,296,000	8,716,000	(1,420,000)
Research and development	35,688,000	29,462,000	6,226,000	29,462,000	24,658,000	4,804,000
Selling, general and administrative	11,462,000	11,421,000	41,000	11,421,000	8,182,000	3,239,000
<b>Total cost and expenses</b>	<b>57,303,000</b>	<b>48,179,000</b>	<b>9,124,000</b>	<b>48,179,000</b>	<b>41,556,000</b>	<b>6,623,000</b>
<b>LOSS FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<b>(42,070,000)</b>	<b>(34,687,000)</b>	<b>(7,383,000)</b>	<b>(34,687,000)</b>	<b>(13,613,000)</b>	<b>(21,074,000)</b>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):</b>						
Interest and other income	41,000	1,052,000	(1,011,000)	1,052,000	116,000	936,000
Interest and other expense	(90,000)	(516,000)	426,000	(516,000)	(997,000)	481,000
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<b>\$ (42,119,000)</b>	<b>\$ (34,151,000)</b>	<b>\$ (7,968,000)</b>	<b>\$ (34,151,000)</b>	<b>\$ (14,494,000)</b>	<b>\$ (19,657,000)</b>

### *Contract Manufacturing Revenue*

*Year Ended April 30, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2011:*

The increase in contract manufacturing revenue of \$6,281,000 (or 74%) during the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to the prior year was primarily due to an increase in the number of completed manufacturing runs released and shipped in the current year, which can be attributed to an increase in demand of manufacturing services from Avid's third-party customers.

Based on the current demand for services from Avid's third-party customers, we expect contract manufacturing revenue for fiscal year 2013 to exceed contract manufacturing revenue reported in fiscal year 2012.

*Year Ended April 30, 2011 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2010:*

The decrease in contract manufacturing revenue of \$4,702,000 (or 36%) during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was primarily due to a decrease in the level of services provided to third-party customers compared to fiscal year 2010 combined with the timing of services provided to third-party customers. The fiscal year 2011 decrease in services was primarily due to the loss of two customers in fiscal year 2010 that were acquired by larger companies with internal manufacturing capabilities, which was offset by the addition of a new customer in fiscal year 2011. Each of the aforementioned customers represented more than 10% of contract manufacturing revenue in the respective fiscal years. In addition, the timing of services provided to third-party customers also attributed to the decrease in contract manufacturing revenue as we initiated several third-party manufacturing runs during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2011, all of which were subsequently reported as revenue in fiscal year 2012.

#### **Government Contract Revenue**

*Year Ended April 30, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2011:*

Government contract revenue was derived from a former government contract (the "Government Contract") awarded to us in June 2008, through the Transformational Medical Technologies of the U.S. Department of Defense's Defense Threat Reduction Agency. The purpose of the Government Contract, which expired on April 15, 2011, was to test and develop bavituximab and an equivalent fully human antibody as potential broad-spectrum treatments for viral hemorrhagic fever infections. The current year decrease in government contract revenue was directly related to the expiration of the Government Contract on April 15, 2011.

*Year Ended April 30, 2011 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2010:*

The decrease in government contract revenue of \$9,856,000 (or 68%) during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was due to a decrease in the level of research and development services performed during fiscal year 2011 under the Government Contract in accordance with the contract's project plan.

#### **License Revenue**

*Years Ended April 30, 2012 and 2011 Compared to the Years Ended April 30, 2011 and 2010:*

The increases in license revenue of \$100,000 and \$107,000 during the years ended April 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively, compared to fiscal years 2011 and 2010, respectively, was directly related to revenue recognized in accordance with the terms of an assignment agreement associated with our Tumor Necrosis Therapy technologies and a license agreement associated with our anti-VEGF antibody technology, respectively.

Although we expect to continue to recognize license revenue under our existing license agreements with unrelated entities during fiscal year 2013, we do not expect license revenue to significantly differ from fiscal year 2012 based on our current agreements.

#### **Cost of Contract Manufacturing**

*Year Ended April 30, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2011:*

The increase in cost of contract manufacturing of \$2,857,000 (or 39%) during the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to the prior year was primarily related to the current year increase in contract manufacturing revenue. Cost of contract manufacturing as a percentage of contract manufacturing revenue fluctuates from year to year based on the mix of services provided and the gross margins associated with these services. During fiscal year 2012, the cost of contract manufacturing as a percentage of contract manufacturing revenue improved to 69% compared to 86% in fiscal year 2011. The current year improvement was primarily attributed to the increase in revenue associated with the increased number of completed manufacturing runs.

*Year Ended April 30, 2011 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2010:*

The decrease in cost of contract manufacturing of \$1,420,000 (or 16%) during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was primarily related to the fiscal year 2011 decrease in contract manufacturing revenue. In addition, the cost of contract manufacturing as a percentage of contract manufacturing revenue increased from 66% in fiscal year 2010 to 86% in fiscal year 2011, which was primarily due to (i) the fiscal year 2011 decrease in the level of manufacturing services provided to third-party customers due to the decrease in the number of completed manufacturing runs, and (ii) the write-off of certain material manufactured for a third-party customer that did not meet certain specifications for product release.

## Research and Development Expenses

Year Ended April 30, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2011:

The increase in research and development (“R&D”) expenses of \$6,226,000 (or 21%) during the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to the prior year was due to the following changes associated with each of our following technologies under development:

Technology Platform:	R&D Expenses – Fiscal Year Ended April 30,		
	2012	2011	\$ Change
Phosphatidylserine (“PS”) -Targeting	\$ 32,009,000	\$ 26,066,000	\$ 5,943,000
TNT (Cotara)	3,665,000	3,328,000	337,000
Other research	14,000	68,000	(54,000)
Total R&D Expenses	<u>\$ 35,688,000</u>	<u>\$ 29,462,000</u>	<u>\$ 6,226,000</u>

- o *PS-Targeting Technology Platform* – The increase in PS-targeting program expenses of \$5,943,000 during the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to the prior year was primarily due to increases in clinical trial and related expenses, payroll and related expenses, and manufacturing costs to support the advancement of our later-stage clinical program for bavituximab. During the current fiscal year, we continued to treat patients in three separate randomized multi-center Phase II clinical trials using bavituximab in combination with chemotherapy for the treatment of patients with (i) front-line non-small cell lung cancer (“NSCLC”), (ii) second-line NSCLC, and (iii) pancreatic cancer, and announced the completion of patient enrollment of the front and second-line NSCLC trials during September and October 2011, respectively. We also continued to enroll and treat patients in a randomized Phase II clinical trial using bavituximab for the treatment of patients with previously untreated genotype-1 hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection and announced the completion of patient enrollment during September 2011. These increases in PS-targeting clinical program expenses were further supplemented by increases in preclinical R&D expenses associated with exploring our PS-targeting antibodies potential to image tumors, which supported our recent filing of an Investigational New Drug Application with the United States Food and Drug Administration during April 2012 to advance our lead imaging candidate 124I-PGN650 into clinical development. These increases in PS-targeting program expenses were offset with a decrease in R&D expenses directly related to our former government contract with the TMT, which expired on April 15, 2011, and a decrease in expenses associated with the development of additional PS-targeting antibodies under a research agreement with an unrelated entity.
- o *Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) Technology Platform (Cotara)* – The increase in TNT program expenses of \$337,000 during the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to the prior year was primarily related to increased development costs associated with preparing Cotara for potential later-stage clinical trials for the treatment of recurrent glioblastoma multiforme (or brain cancer). These increases in TNT program expenses were offset by current year decreases in clinical trial expenses primarily associated with our Phase II trial for recurrent glioblastoma multiforme (“GBM”), which completed patient enrollment during fiscal year 2011.

Based on our current projections, we expect research and development expenses in fiscal year 2013 to decrease in comparison to fiscal year 2012. This anticipated decrease in research and development expenses in fiscal year 2013 is primarily related to lower anticipated clinical trials costs since we completed patient enrollment in three of the four company-sponsored Phase II bavituximab studies in fiscal year 2012. These projections include a number of uncertainties, including but not limited to, (i) the uncertainty of obtaining regulatory approval to advance our current Phase II clinical programs to Phase III or to commence any future trials, (ii) the uncertainty of the rate at which patients will be enrolled into any current or future clinical trials, (iii) the uncertainty of terms related to any potential future partnering or licensing arrangement, and, (iv) the uncertainty of our ability to raise additional capital to support our future research and development efforts beyond the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013. During fiscal year 2013, we expect to continue to direct the majority of our research and development expenses towards our PS-targeting technology platform.

*Year Ended April 30, 2011 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2010:*

The increase in R&D expenses of \$4,804,000 (or 19%) during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was due to the following changes associated with each of our following platform technologies under development:

	R&D Expenses – Fiscal Year Ended April 30,		
	2011	2010	\$ Change
<b>Technology Platform:</b>			
Phosphatidylserine (“PS”) -Targeting	\$ 26,066,000	\$ 20,866,000	\$ 5,200,000
TNT (Cotara)	3,328,000	3,246,000	82,000
Other	68,000	546,000	(478,000)
Total R&D Expenses	<u>\$ 29,462,000</u>	<u>\$ 24,658,000</u>	<u>\$ 4,804,000</u>

- o *PS-Targeting Technology Platform* – The increase in PS-targeting program expenses of \$5,200,000 during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was primarily due to increases in clinical trial and related expenses, payroll and related expenses, share-based compensation expense (non-cash), and consulting fees to support the advancement of our later-stage clinical program for bavituximab. During fiscal year 2011, we initiated three separate randomized multi-center Phase II clinical trials using bavituximab in combination with chemotherapy for the treatment of patients with (i) front-line non-small cell lung cancer (“NSCLC”), (ii) second-line NSCLC, and (iii) pancreatic cancer. We also initiated a randomized Phase II clinical trial using bavituximab for the treatment of patients with hepatitis C virus (“HCV”) infection. In addition to our Company sponsored later-stage Phase II clinical trials, we also established an investigator-sponsored trial program during fiscal year 2011 that resulted in three new studies using bavituximab for the treatment of patients with liver cancer, HER-2 negative metastatic breast cancer, and locally advanced or metastatic NSCLC. These PS-targeting clinical program expenses were further supplemented by increases in R&D expenses associated with the development of additional PS-targeting antibodies. These increases in PS-targeting program expenses were offset with a decrease in R&D expenses directly related to our former government contract with the TMT, which expired on April 15, 2011, as the level of R&D activities performed under the government contract had decreased compared to fiscal year 2010 in accordance with the project plan under the contract.
- o *Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) Technology Platform (Cotara)* – TNT program expenses for the year ended April 30, 2011 remained in line with fiscal year 2010 and increased slightly by \$82,000 as we continued our efforts to advance our Cotara clinical program, including the completion of a Phase II trial using Cotara for the treatment of recurrent GBM (or brain cancer).
- o *Other R&D programs* – The decrease in our other R&D program expenses of \$478,000 during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was primarily due to our efforts to curtail spending on earlier-stage technologies associated with our anti-angiogenesis agents and vascular targeting agents in order to focus our efforts and resources on our current later-stage clinical programs.



Looking beyond the next twelve months, we expect to continue to direct the majority of our research and development expenses towards our PS-targeting technology platform although it is extremely difficult for us to reasonably estimate all future research and development costs associated with each of our technologies due to the number of unknowns and uncertainties associated with preclinical and clinical trial development. These unknown variables and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- the uncertainty of future clinical trial results;
- the uncertainty of the ultimate number of patients to be treated in any current or future clinical trial;
- the uncertainty of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration allowing our studies to move forward from Phase II clinical studies to Phase III clinical studies;
- the uncertainty of the rate at which patients are enrolled into any current or future study. Any delays in clinical trials could significantly increase the cost of the study and would extend the estimated completion dates;
- the uncertainty of terms related to potential future partnering or licensing arrangements;
- the uncertainty of protocol changes and modifications in the design of our clinical trial studies, which may increase or decrease our future costs; and
- the uncertainty of our ability to raise additional capital to support our future research and development efforts beyond the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013.

We or our potential partners will need to do additional development and clinical testing prior to seeking any regulatory approval for commercialization of our product candidates as all of our products are in discovery, preclinical or clinical development. Testing, manufacturing, commercialization, advertising, promotion, exporting, and marketing, among other things, of our proposed products are subject to extensive regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort, and financial resources, and we cannot guarantee that any approval will be granted on a timely basis, if at all. Companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in conducting advanced human clinical trials, even after obtaining promising results in earlier trials. Furthermore, the United States Food and Drug Administration may suspend clinical trials at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Even if regulatory approval of a product is granted, such approval may entail limitations on the indicated uses for which it may be marketed. Accordingly, we or our potential partners may experience difficulties and delays in obtaining necessary governmental clearances and approvals to market our products.

#### ***Selling, General and Administrative Expenses***

*Year Ended April 30, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2011:*

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of payroll and related expenses, director fees, share-based compensation expense, legal and accounting fees, patent fees, investor and public relation fees, insurance, and other expenses relating to the general management, administration, and business development activities of the Company.

Selling, general and administrative (“SG&A”) expenses for the year ended April 30, 2012 remained in line with the prior year increasing slightly by \$41,000.

*Year Ended April 30, 2011 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2010:*

The increase in SG&A expenses of \$3,239,000 (or 40%) during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was primarily due to increases in share-based compensation expense (non-cash) and payroll and related expenses. The fiscal year 2011 increase in share-based compensation expense of \$1,058,000 was primarily related to the amortization of the fair value of options granted to employees and board members under a broad based grant during February 2010. The fiscal year 2011 increase in payroll and related expenses of \$982,000 was primarily the result of increased employee headcount, compensation, and other employee-related expenses to support our later-stage clinical development activities. These increases were further supplemented with fiscal year 2011 increases associated with patent filing and maintenance fees, market research analysis fees, travel and related expenses, facility-related expenses, and other general corporate related expenses.

***Interest and Other Income***

*Year Ended April 30, 2012 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2011:*

The decrease in interest and other income of \$1,011,000 during the year ended April 30, 2012, compared to the prior year was due to a decrease in other income of \$984,000 combined with a \$27,000 decrease in interest income. The current year decrease in other income was directly related to a government grant of \$978,000 awarded to us in fiscal year 2011 under Section 48D of the Internal Revenue Code.

*Year Ended April 30, 2011 Compared to the Year Ended April 30, 2010:*

The increase in interest and other income of \$936,000 during the year ended April 30, 2011 compared to fiscal year 2010 was due to an increase in other income of \$980,000 offset by a \$44,000 decrease in interest income. The increase in other income was directly related to the government grant of \$978,000 awarded to us in fiscal year 2011 under Section 48D of the Internal Revenue Code as reimbursement for four separate qualifying therapeutic discovery projects, which we applied for under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010.

***Interest and Other Expense***

*Years Ended April 30, 2012 and 2011 Compared to the Years Ended April 30, 2011 and 2010:*

The decreases in interest and other expense of \$426,000 and \$481,000 during the years ended April 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively, compared to fiscal years 2011 and 2010, respectively, was directly related to a lower outstanding principal balance associated with the \$5,000,000 term loan we secured in December 2008, which we paid in full in December 2011.

**Critical Accounting Policies**

Our discussion and analysis of our consolidated financial position and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, and related disclosures. We review our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and on assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for our judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may vary from what we anticipate and different assumptions or estimates about the future could change our reported results. We believe the following accounting policies to be critical to the assumptions and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

## **Revenue Recognition**

We currently derive revenue from the following two sources: (i) contract manufacturing services provided by Avid, and (ii) licensing revenues related to agreements associated with Peregrine's technologies under development. In addition, from June 30, 2008 through April 15, 2011, we derived government contract revenues from services provided under a government contract awarded to us through the Transformational Medical Technologies ("TMT") of the U.S. Department of Defense's Defense Threat Reduction Agency. The government contract with the TMT expired on April 15, 2011.

We recognize revenue in accordance with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition. We recognize revenue when all of the following criteria are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) delivery (or passage of title) has occurred or services have been rendered, (iii) the seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured. We also comply with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition regarding arrangements with multiple deliverables.

In addition, we also follow the authoritative guidance when reporting revenue as gross when we act as a principal versus reporting revenue as net when we act as an agent. For transactions in which we act as a principal, have discretion to choose suppliers, bear credit risk and perform a substantive part of the services, revenue is recorded at the gross amount billed to a customer and costs associated with these reimbursements are reflected as a component of cost of sales for contract manufacturing services and as a component of research and development expense for services provided under our former contract with the TMT (contract expired on April 15, 2011).

### *Contract Manufacturing Revenue*

Revenue associated with contract manufacturing services provided by Avid is recognized once the service has been rendered and/or upon shipment (or passage of title) of the product to the customer. On occasion, we recognize revenue on a "bill-and-hold" basis in accordance with the authoritative guidance. Under "bill-and-hold" arrangements, revenue is recognized once the product is complete and ready for shipment, title and risk of loss has passed to the customer, management receives a written request from the customer for "bill-and-hold" treatment, the product is segregated from other inventory, and no further performance obligations exist. There were no "bill-and-hold" arrangements outstanding as of April 30, 2012 and 2011.

Any amounts received prior to satisfying our revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. We also record a provision for estimated contract losses, if any, in the period in which they are determined.

### *License Revenue*

Revenue associated with licensing agreements primarily consist of non-refundable upfront license fees, non-refundable annual license fees and milestone payments. Non-refundable upfront license fees received under license agreements, whereby continued performance or future obligations are considered inconsequential to the relevant license technology, are recognized as revenue upon delivery of the technology. If a licensing agreement has multiple elements, we analyze each element of our licensing agreements and consider a variety of factors in determining the appropriate method of revenue recognition of each element.

*Multiple Element Arrangements.* Prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 on May 1, 2011, if a license agreement has multiple element arrangements, we analyze and determine whether the deliverables, which often include performance obligations, can be separated or whether they must be accounted for as a single unit of accounting in accordance with the authoritative guidance. Under multiple element arrangements, we recognize revenue for delivered elements only when the delivered element has stand-alone value and we have objective and reliable evidence of fair value for each undelivered element. If the fair value of any undelivered element included in a multiple element arrangement cannot be objectively determined, the arrangement would then be accounted for as a single unit of accounting, and revenue is recognized over the estimated period of when the performance obligation(s) are performed.

In addition, under certain circumstances, when there is objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of the undelivered items in an arrangement, but no such evidence for the delivered items, we utilize the residual method to allocate the consideration received under the arrangement. Under the residual method, the amount of consideration allocated to delivered items equals the total arrangement consideration less the aggregate fair value of the undelivered items, and revenue is recognized upon delivery of the undelivered items based on the relative fair value of the undelivered items. Amounts received prior to satisfying the above revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

For new licensing agreements or material modifications of existing licensing agreements entered into after May 1, 2011, we follow the provisions of ASU No. 2009-13. If a licensing agreement includes multiple elements, we identify which deliverables represent separate units of accounting, and then determine how the arrangement consideration should be allocated among the separate units of accounting, which may require the use of significant judgment.

If a licensing agreement includes multiple elements, a delivered item is considered a separate unit of accounting if both of the following criteria are met:

1. The delivered item has value to the licensing partner on a standalone basis based on the consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each agreement;
2. If the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item is considered probable and substantially in the Company's control.

Arrangement consideration is allocated at the inception of the agreement to all identified units of accounting based on their relative selling price. The relative selling price for each deliverable is determined using vendor specific objective evidence ("VSOE"), of selling price or third-party evidence of selling price if VSOE does not exist. If neither VSOE nor third-party evidence of selling price exists, the Company uses its best estimate of the selling price for the deliverable. The amount of allocable arrangement consideration is limited to amounts that are fixed or determinable. The consideration received is allocated among the separate units of accounting, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of the separate units. Changes in the allocation of the sales price between delivered and undelivered elements can impact revenue recognition but do not change the total revenue recognized under any agreement.

*Milestone Payments.* Prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2010-17 on May 1, 2011, milestone payments were recognized as revenue upon the achievement of the specified milestone, provided that (i) the milestone event was substantive in nature and the achievement of the milestone was not reasonably assured at the inception of the agreement, (ii) the fees were non-refundable, and (iii) there was no continuing performance obligations associated with the milestone payment. Any milestone payments received prior to satisfying these revenue recognition criteria were recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Effective May 1, 2011, we adopted on a prospective basis the Milestone Method under ASU No. 2010-17 for new licensing agreements or material modifications of existing licensing agreements entered into after May 1, 2011. Under the Milestone Method, we recognize consideration that is contingent upon the achievement of a milestone in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved only if the milestone is substantive in its entirety. A milestone is considered substantive when it meets all of the following criteria:

1. The consideration is commensurate with either the entity's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone;
2. The consideration relates solely to past performance; and
3. The consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement.

A milestone is defined as an event (i) that can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either the entity's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance, (ii) for which there is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved and (iii) that would result in additional payments being due to the Company.

The provisions of ASU No. 2010-17 do not apply to contingent consideration for which payment is either contingent solely upon the passage of time or the result of a counterparty's performance. We will assess the nature of, and appropriate accounting for, these payments on a case-by-case basis in accordance with the applicable authoritative guidance for revenue recognition.

#### *Government Contract Revenue*

Government contract revenue was derived from a former government contract (the "Government Contract") awarded to us on June 30, 2008, through the Transformational Medical Technologies of the U.S. Department of Defense's Defense Threat Reduction Agency. The purpose of the Government Contract, which expired on April 15, 2011, was to test and develop bavituximab and an equivalent fully human antibody as potential broad-spectrum treatments for viral hemorrhagic fever infections.

The Government Contract was classified as a "cost-plus-fixed-fee" contract. We recognized government contract revenue in accordance with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition including the authoritative guidance specific to federal government contracts. Reimbursable costs under the contract primarily include direct labor, subcontract costs, materials, equipment, travel, and indirect costs. In addition, we received a fixed fee for our efforts equal to 9.9% of the reimbursable costs incurred under the Government Contract, which was unconditionally earned as allowable costs were billed and was not contingent on success factors. Reimbursable costs under this Government Contract, including the fixed fee, were generally recognized as revenue in the period the reimbursable costs are incurred and become billable. However, when amounts billable, including the fixed fee, were not reasonably related to the proportionate performance of the total work or services to be performed, we recognized revenue on a proportional performance basis. In addition, reimbursable costs, including the fixed fee, associated with manufacturing services were recognized as revenue once delivery (or passage of title) had occurred.

#### *Share-based Compensation Expense*

We account for stock options and awards granted under our equity compensation plans in accordance with the authoritative guidance for share-based compensation. The estimated fair value of share-based payments to employees in exchange for services is measured at the grant date, using a fair value-based method, and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods. Share-based compensation expense recognized during the period is based on the value of the portion of the share-based payment that is ultimately expected to vest during the period. Share-based compensation expense for a share-based payment with a performance condition is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period when the achievement of the performance condition is determined to be probable. If a performance condition is not determined to be probable or is not met, no share-based compensation is recognized and any previously recognized compensation expense is reversed.

The fair value of each option grant is estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model, which requires us to make certain estimates and assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. These model inputs include, but are not limited to, our expected stock price volatility, actual and projected employee stock option exercise activity, risk-free interest rate and expected dividends. The expected volatility is based on the daily historical volatility of our stock covering the estimated expected term. The expected term of options granted reflects actual historical exercise activity and assumptions regarding future exercise activity of unexercised, outstanding options. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury notes with terms within the contractual life of the option at the time of grant. The expected dividend yield assumption is based on our expectation of future dividend payouts. We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and currently do not anticipate paying such cash dividends. In addition, guidance requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

If factors change and we employ different assumptions in the determination of fair value in future periods, the share-based compensation expense that we record may differ significantly from what we have recorded in the current period. There are a number of factors that affect the amount of share-based compensation expense, including the number of employee options granted during subsequent fiscal years, the price of our common stock on the date of grant, the volatility of our stock price, the estimate of the expected life of options granted and the risk-free interest rates.

In addition, we periodically grant stock options and awards to non-employee consultants, which we account for in accordance with the authoritative guidance for share-based compensation. The cost of non-employee services received in exchange for share-based awards are measured based on either the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the share-based award issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. In addition, guidance requires share-based compensation related to unvested options and awards issued to non-employees to be recalculated at the end of each reporting period based upon the fair market value on that date until the share-based award has vested, and any adjustment to share-based compensation resulting from the remeasurement is recognized in the current period.

### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development costs are charged to expense when incurred in accordance with the authoritative guidance for research and development costs. Research and development expenses primarily include (i) payroll and related costs associated with research and development personnel, (ii) costs related to clinical and preclinical testing of our technologies under development, (iii) costs to develop and manufacture the product candidates, including raw materials and supplies, product testing, depreciation, and facility related expenses, (iv) expenses for research services provided by universities and contract laboratories, including sponsored research funding, and (v) other research and development expenses.

Advance payments, including non-refundable amounts, to secure the receipt of future research and development services are deferred and capitalized. These pre-payments are recognized as an expense in the period that the services are performed. We assess our prepaid research and development expenses for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the prepaid expense may not be recoverable or provide future economic benefit.

In addition, we record research and development expenses based on accruals associated with work performed in connection with advancing our clinical trials, which relies on estimates and/or representations from clinical research organizations (“CROs”), hospitals, consultants, and other clinical trial related vendors. We maintain regular communication with our vendors, including our CRO vendors, and gauge the reasonableness of estimates provided. However, actual clinical trial costs may differ from estimated clinical trial costs and are adjusted for in the period in which they become known. There were no material adjustments for a change in estimate to research and development expenses in the accompanying consolidated financial statements in any of the three years ended April 30, 2012.

### ***Fair Value Measurements***

We determine fair value measurements in accordance with the authoritative guidance for fair value measurements and disclosures for all assets and liabilities within the scope of this guidance. This guidance, which among other things, defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or nonrecurring basis. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The guidance prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value into the following hierarchy:

- Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 – Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as assets or liabilities whose values are based on quoted market prices in markets where trading occurs infrequently or whose values are based on quoted prices of instruments with similar attributes in active markets.
- Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

As of April 30, 2012 and 2011, we do not have any Level 2 or Level 3 financial assets or liabilities and our cash and cash equivalents are carried at fair value based on quoted market prices for identical securities (Level 1 input).

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

At April 30, 2012, we had \$18,033,000 in cash and cash equivalents. We have expended substantial funds on the research, development and clinical trials of our product candidates, and funding the operations of Avid. As a result, we have historically experienced negative cash flows from operations since our inception and we expect the negative cash flows from operations to continue for the foreseeable future. Our net losses incurred during the past three fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010 amounted to \$42,119,000, \$34,151,000, and \$14,494,000, respectively. Unless and until we are able to generate sufficient revenues from Avid's contract manufacturing services and/or from the sale and/or licensing of our products under development, we expect such losses to continue for the foreseeable future.

Therefore, our ability to continue our clinical trials and development efforts is highly dependent on the amount of cash and cash equivalents on hand combined with our ability to raise additional capital to support our future operations through one or more methods, including but not limited to, issuing additional equity or debt.

Historically, we have funded a significant portion of our operations through the issuance of equity. During fiscal year 2012, we raised \$34,330,000 in gross proceeds (as described in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements). Subsequent to April 30, 2012 and through June 30, 2012 we raised an additional \$1,496,000 in gross proceeds under an At Market Issuance Agreement (as described in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements). As of June 30, 2012, additional shares of our common stock for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$185,886,000 may be available under our current effective shelf registration statements on Form S-3.

Although we believe we can raise sufficient capital to meet our obligations through fiscal year 2013, our ability to raise additional capital in the equity markets is also dependent on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the market demand for our common stock. The market demand or liquidity of our common stock is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including but not limited to, negative economic conditions, adverse market conditions, adverse clinical trials results, and significant delays in one or more clinical trials. If our ability to access the capital markets becomes severely restricted, it could have a negative impact on our business plans, including our clinical trial programs and other research and development activities. In addition, even if we are able to raise additional capital, it may not be at a price or on terms that are favorable to us.

In addition, although we have historically financed our operations through the issuance of equity, we may also raise additional capital through the issuance of debt, licensing or partnering our products in development, or increasing revenue from our wholly-owned subsidiary, Avid. While we will continue to explore these potential opportunities, there can be no assurances that we will be successful in securing debt financing, license or partner our products in development, or generate additional revenue from Avid to complete the research, development, and clinical testing of our product candidates.

Based on our current projections, which include projected revenues under signed contracts with existing customers of Avid, and assuming we do not generate any additional revenues or raise any additional capital from the capital markets or other potential sources, we believe we have sufficient cash on hand combined with amounts expected to be received from Avid customers to meet our obligations as they become due through at least the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013 ending January 31, 2013. There are a number of uncertainties associated with our financial projections, including but not limited to, termination of third party contracts, technical challenges, the rate at which patients are enrolled into any current or future clinical trials, any of which could reduce, delay or accelerate our future projected cash inflows and outflows. In addition, in the event our projected cash-inflows are reduced or delayed we might not have sufficient capital to operate our business through the third quarter of our fiscal year 2013 unless we raise additional capital. The uncertainties surrounding our future cash inflows have raised substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.

Significant components of the changes in cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities for the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to the prior year are as follows:

*Cash Used In Operating Activities.* Cash used in operating activities is primarily driven by our net loss. However, cash used in operating activities generally differs from our reported net loss as a result of non-cash operating expenses or differences in the timing of cash flows as reflected in the changes in operating assets and liabilities. During the year ended April 30, 2012, cash used in operating activities increased \$9,416,000 to \$35,878,000 compared to \$26,462,000 for the year ended April 30, 2011. This increase in net cash used in operating activities was due to an increase of \$8,976,000 in net loss reported during fiscal year 2012 after taking into consideration non-cash operating expenses combined with a net change in operating assets and payment or reduction of liabilities in the aggregate amount of \$440,000. The increase in our fiscal year 2012 net loss was primarily due to current year increases in research and development expenses and cost of contract manufacturing, which were offset by the current year increase in total revenues.

The changes in operating activities as a result of non-cash operating expenses or differences in the timing of cash flows as reflected in the changes in operating assets and liabilities are as follows:

	<b>Year Ended April 30,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Net loss, as reported	\$ (42,119,000)	\$ (34,151,000)
Less non-cash operating expenses:		
Share-based compensation	2,769,000	2,837,000
Depreciation and amortization	908,000	652,000
Amortization of discount on notes payable and debt issuance costs	33,000	235,000
Amortization of expenses paid in shares of common stock	—	956,000
Loss on disposal of property	2,000	—
Common stock issued for services	—	40,000
Net cash used in operating activities before changes in operating assets and liabilities	<u>\$ (38,407,000)</u>	<u>\$ (29,431,000)</u>
Net change in operating assets and liabilities	<u>\$ 2,529,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,969,000</u>
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>\$ (35,878,000)</u>	<u>\$ (26,462,000)</u>

*Cash Used In Investing Activities.* Net cash used in investing activities decreased \$176,000 to \$1,171,000 for the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$1,347,000 during the year ended April 20, 2011. This decrease was due to a decrease in other assets of \$818,000 offset by an increase in property acquisitions of \$642,000. The current year decrease in other assets was primarily related to prior year deposits and/or progress payments for certain additional computer software and leasehold improvements associated with the lease of additional office space. The current year increase in property acquisitions was primarily related to purchases of certain leasehold improvements and equipment during the current fiscal year.



*Cash Provided By Financing Activities.* Net cash provided by financing activities increased \$804,000 to \$32,007,000 for the year ended April 30, 2012 compared to net cash provided of \$31,203,000 for the year ended April 30, 2011. During fiscal year 2012, we received aggregate net proceeds of \$33,179,000 under an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement and a registered direct public offering, whereby we sold an aggregate of 31,126,182 shares of our common stock (as described in Note 7 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements). In addition, we received net proceeds of \$236,000 from the purchase of shares under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. These current year net proceeds were offset with principal payments on a term loan payable of \$1,333,000, which we paid in full in December 2011, and capital lease payments of \$75,000.

### Contractual Obligations

Contractual obligations represent future cash commitments and liabilities under agreements with third parties, and exclude contingent liabilities for which we cannot reasonably predict future payments. The following chart represents our contractual obligations as of April 30, 2012, aggregated by type:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	<1 year	2-3 years	4-5 years	After 5 years
Operating leases, net (1)	\$ 6,032,000	\$ 1,052,000	\$ 2,125,000	\$ 2,125,000	\$ 730,000
Capital lease obligation (2)	129,000	82,000	47,000	—	—
Other long-term liabilities - minimum license obligations (3)	658,000	658,000	—	—	—
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$ 6,819,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,792,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,172,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,125,000</u>	<u>\$ 730,000</u>

(1) Represents our facility operating leases and various office equipment leases.

(2) Represents capital lease agreements to finance certain equipment. Amounts include principal and interest.

(3) Represents licensing agreements we periodically enter into with third parties to obtain exclusive or non-exclusive licenses for certain technologies. The terms of certain of these agreements require us to pay annual maintenance fees and potential future milestone payments based on product development success. Amounts exclude milestone or contractual payment obligations if the amount and timing of such obligations are unknown or uncertain.

### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 3, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies — Pending Adoption of Recent Accounting Pronouncements*, in the accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a discussion of recent accounting pronouncements and their effect, if any, on our consolidated financial statements.

### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Changes in U.S. interest rates would affect the interest earned on our cash and cash equivalents, however, they would not have an effect on our capital leases, which have fixed interest rates and terms.

Based on our overall cash and cash equivalents interest rate exposure at April 30, 2012, a near-term change in interest rates, based on historical movements, would not have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

Reference is made to the financial statements included in this Report at pages F-1 through F-34.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

(a) *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.* The term “disclosure controls and procedures” (defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”) refers to the controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the required time periods. Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, we have conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as of April 30, 2012. Based on this evaluation, our president and chief executive officer and our chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of April 30, 2012 to ensure the timely disclosure of required information in our Securities and Exchange Commission filings.

Because of inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. In addition, the design of any system of control is based upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all future events, no matter how remote. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

(b) *Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.* Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and the report of our independent registered public accounting firm on our internal control over financial reporting, which appear on the following pages, are incorporated herein by this reference.

(c) *Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting.* There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended April 30, 2012 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.



## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We have audited Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2012, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2012, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of April 30, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012 and our report dated July 16, 2012 expressed an unqualified opinion including an explanatory paragraph with respect to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Irvine, California  
July 16, 2012

## PART III

### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers And Corporate Governance**

The information required by this Item regarding our directors, executive officers and committees of our board of directors is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the captions “Election of Directors” and “Executive Compensation and Related Matters” in our 2012 Definitive Proxy Statement to be filed within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended April 30, 2012 (the “2012 Definitive Proxy Statement”).

Information required by this Item regarding Section 16(a) reporting compliance is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the caption “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in our 2012 Definitive Proxy Statement.

Information required by this Item regarding our code of ethics is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the caption “Corporate Governance” in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the caption “Executive Compensation and Related Matters” in our 2012 Definitive Proxy Statement to be filed within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended April 30, 2012.

### **Item 12. Security Ownership Of Certain Beneficial Owners And Management And Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the caption “Security Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers and Certain Beneficial Owners” in our 2012 Definitive Proxy Statement to be filed within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended April 30, 2012.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships And Related Transactions, And Director Independence**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the captions “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions” and “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation” in our 2012 Definitive Proxy Statement to be filed within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended April 30, 2012.

### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to the information set forth under the caption “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees” in our 2012 Definitive Proxy Statement to be filed within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended April 30, 2012.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits And Financial Statement Schedules

(a) (1) Consolidated Financial Statements

Index to consolidated financial statements:

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-1
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of April 30, 2012 and 2011	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

(2) Financial Statement Schedules

The following schedule is filed as part of this Form 10-K:

Schedule II -Valuation of Qualifying Accounts for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012	F-34
--	------

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission are not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable and therefore have been omitted.

(3) Exhibits

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Techniclone Corporation, a Delaware corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit B to the Company's 1996 Proxy Statement as filed with the Commission on or about August 20, 1996).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (formerly Techniclone Corporation), a Delaware corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2003).
3.3	Certificate of Designation of 5% Adjustable Convertible Class C Preferred Stock as filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on April 23, 1997. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 contained in Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on or about May 12, 1997).
3.4	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Techniclone Corporation to effect the name change to Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 contained in Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended April 30, 2001).
3.5	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. to increase the number of authorized shares of the Company's common stock to two hundred million shares (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2003).
3.6	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. to increase the number of authorized shares of the Company's common stock to two hundred fifty million shares (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.6 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2005).
3.7	Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preferences and Privileges of Series D Participating Preferred Stock of the Registrant, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 16, 2006. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on March 17, 2006).
3.8	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. to increase the number of authorized shares of the Company's common stock to three hundred twenty five million shares (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 31, 2007).
3.9	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.9 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on December 21, 2007).
3.10	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., in order to effect a 1-for-5 reverse stock split of the Company common stock effective as of the close of business on October 16, 2009 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.10 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on October 19, 2009).
4.0	Form of Certificate for Common Stock (Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number contained in Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year end April 30, 1988).
4.1	Form of Non-qualified Stock Option Agreement by and between Registrant, Director and certain consultants dated December 22, 1999 (Incorporated by reference to the exhibit contained in Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-40716)).*

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
4.2	Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2002 Non-Qualified Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to the exhibit contained in Registrant's Registration Statement in Form S-8 (File No. 333-106385)).*
4.3	Form of 2002 Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement (Incorporated by reference to the exhibit contained in Registrant's Registration Statement in Form S-8 (File No. 333-106385)).*
4.4	Preferred Stock Rights Agreement, dated as of March 16, 2006, between the Company and Integrity Stock Transfer, Inc., including the Certificate of Designation, the form of Rights Certificate and the Summary of Rights attached thereto as Exhibits A, B and C, respectively (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.19 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on March 17, 2006).
4.5	1996 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to the exhibit contained in Registrant's Registration Statement in form S-8 (File No. 333-17513)).*
4.6	Stock Exchange Agreement dated as of January 15, 1997, among the stockholders of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Registrant (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended January 31, 1997).
4.7	First Amendment to Stock Exchange Agreement among the Stockholders of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Registrant (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 contained in Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on or about May 12, 1997).
4.8	2003 Stock Incentive Plan Non-qualified Stock Option Agreement (Incorporated by reference to the exhibit contained in Registrant's Registration Statement in form S-8 (File No. 333-121334)).*
4.9	2003 Stock Incentive Plan Incentive Stock Option Agreement (Incorporated by reference to the exhibit contained in Registrant's Registration Statement in form S-8 (File No. 333-121334)).*
4.10	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for 2005 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.98 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on October 28, 2005).*
4.11	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement for 2005 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.99 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on October 28, 2005).*
4.12	Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2005 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit B to Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement filed with the Commission on August 29, 2005).*
4.13	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for 2009 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.14 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on October 27, 2009).*
4.14	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement for 2009 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.15 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on October 27, 2009).*
4.15	Form of Restricted Stock Issuance Agreement dated February 1, 2010 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.15 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the Commission on July 14, 2011).*
4.16	2010 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement filed with the Commission on August 27, 2010).*



Exhibit Number	Description
4.17	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement under 2010 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.17 to Registrant's Registration Statement in Form S-8 (File No. 333-171067)). *
4.18	2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit B to Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement filed with the Commission on August 27, 2010). *
4.19	2011 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement filed with the Commission on August 26, 2011). *
4.20	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement under 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.20 to Registrant's Registration Statement in Form S-8 (File No. 333-178452)). *
10.1	Government contract by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and the Defense Threat Reduction Agency dated June 30, 2008 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.110 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission on September 9, 2008). **
10.2	Loan and Security Agreement dated December 9, 2008, between Registrant and BlueCrest Capital Finance, L.P. (Re-filed herewith in unredacted form following expiration of confidential treatment request). ***
10.3	Secured Term Promissory Note dated December 19, 2008 between Registrant and BlueCrest Capital Finance, L.P. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.112 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission on March 12, 2009).
10.4	Secured Term Promissory Note dated December 19, 2008 between Registrant and MidCap Funding I, LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.113 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission on March 12, 2009).
10.5	Warrant to purchase 507,614 shares of Common Stock of Registrant issued to BlueCrest Capital Finance, L.P. dated December 9, 2008. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.116 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission on March 12, 2009).
10.6	Warrant to purchase 1,184,433 shares of Common Stock of Registrant issued to MidCap Funding I, LLC dated December 9, 2008. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.117 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission on March 12, 2009).
10.7	At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated March 26, 2009, by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Wm. Smith & Co. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.118 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on March 27, 2009).
10.8	Employment Agreement by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Steven W. King, dated March 18, 2009 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-K as filed with the Commission on July 14, 2009).*
10.9	Employment Agreement by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Paul J. Lytle, dated March 18, 2009 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-K as filed with the Commission on July 14, 2009).*
10.10	Employment Agreement by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Joseph Shan, dated March 18, 2009 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-K as filed with the Commission on July 14, 2009).*
10.11	Employment Agreement by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Shelley P.M. Fussey, Ph.D., dated March 18, 2009 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-K as filed with the Commission on July 14, 2009).*

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.12	At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated July 14, 2009, by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Wm. Smith & Co. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on July 14, 2009).
10.13	Exclusive Patent License Agreement between The University of Texas System and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., effective as of August 18, 2005 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.14	Amendment No. 1 to Exclusive Patent License Agreement between The University of Texas System and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated June 1, 2009 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.15	Exclusive Patent License Agreement between The University of Texas System and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., effective as of August 1, 2001 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.16	Amendment No. 1 to Exclusive Patent License agreement between The University of Texas System and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated June 1, 2009 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.17	Non-Exclusive Cabilly Patent License Agreement between Genentech, Inc., and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., effective as of November 5, 2003 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.18	Commercial License Agreement between Avanir Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated December 1, 2003 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.19	License Agreement between Lonza Biologics PLC and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated July 1, 1998 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.20	License Agreement between Lonza Biologics PLC and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated March 1, 2005 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on April 14, 2010). **
10.21	At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated June 22, 2010, by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and McNicoll, Lewis & Vlak LLC (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on June 22, 2010).
10.22	License Agreement between Stason Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated May 3, 2010 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission on September 9, 2010). **
10.23	Assignment Agreement between Stason Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated May 3, 2010 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission on September 9, 2010). **
10.24	At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated December 29, 2010, by and between Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and McNicoll, Lewis & Vlak LLC (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on December 29, 2010).

Exhibit Number	Description
10.25	Annual Bonus Plan for Executive Officers adopted July 12, 2011(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the Commission on July 14, 2011). *
10.26	Form of Subscription Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Commission on September 2, 2011).
21	Subsidiaries of Registrant. ***
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm. ***
24	Power of Attorney (included on signature page of Annual Report). ***
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. ***
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. ***
32	Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. ***
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document. (***)(+)
101.SCH	XBRL Schema Document. (***)(+)
101.CAL	XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document. (***)(+)
101.DEF	XBRL Label Linkbase Document. (***)(+)
101.PRE	XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document. (***)(+)

\* *This Exhibit is a management contract or a compensation plan or arrangement.*

\*\* *Portions omitted pursuant to a request of confidentiality filed separately with the Commission.*

\*\*\* *Filed herewith.*

+ *Pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, the Interactive Data Files on Exhibit 101 hereto are deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, are deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise are not subject to liability under those sections.*

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Dated: July 16, 2012

By: /s/ STEVEN W. KING

\_\_\_\_\_  
Steven W. King,  
President & Chief Executive Officer, and Director

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Steven W. King, President and Chief Executive Officer, and Paul J. Lytle, Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary, and each of them, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with the full power of substitution and re-substitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this report, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto each said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or either of them, or their or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Steven W. King</u> Steven W. King	President & Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer), and Director	July 16, 2012
<u>/s/ Paul J. Lytle</u> Paul J. Lytle	(Principal Financial and Principal Accounting Officer)	July 16, 2012
<u>/s/ Carlton M. Johnson</u> Carlton M. Johnson	Director	July 16, 2012
<u>/s/ David H. Pohl</u> David H. Pohl	Director	July 16, 2012
<u>/s/ Eric S. Swartz</u> Eric S. Swartz	Director	July 16, 2012

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of April 30, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (a)(2). These consolidated financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. at April 30, 2012 and 2011, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended April 30, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 2, the Company's recurring losses from operations and recurring negative cash flows from operating activities raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regards to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of April 30, 2012, based on criteria established in Internal Control--Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated July 16, 2012 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Irvine, California  
July 16, 2012

**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
AS OF APRIL 30, 2012 AND 2011**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,033,000	\$ 23,075,000
Trade and other receivables, net	2,353,000	1,389,000
Government contract receivables	—	93,000
Inventories, net	3,611,000	5,284,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets, net	<u>795,000</u>	<u>974,000</u>
Total current assets	24,792,000	30,815,000
<b>PROPERTY:</b>		
Leasehold improvements	1,383,000	932,000
Laboratory equipment	4,967,000	4,391,000
Furniture, fixtures, office equipment and software	<u>2,287,000</u>	<u>1,814,000</u>
	8,637,000	7,137,000
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(5,737,000)</u>	<u>(4,928,000)</u>
Property, net	2,900,000	2,209,000
Other assets	<u>570,000</u>	<u>1,742,000</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 28,262,000</u>	<u>\$ 34,766,000</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
AS OF APRIL 30, 2012 AND 2011 (continued)

	2012	2011
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES:</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 3,492,000	\$ 4,046,000
Accrued clinical trial and related fees	2,111,000	2,292,000
Accrued payroll and related costs	2,468,000	1,455,000
Notes payable, current portion and net of discount	—	1,321,000
Deferred revenue, current portion	3,651,000	5,617,000
Customer deposits	4,865,000	1,759,000
Other current liabilities	1,052,000	1,189,000
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>17,639,000</b>	<b>17,679,000</b>
Deferred revenue, less current portion	361,000	632,000
Other long-term liabilities	779,000	1,037,000
Commitments and contingencies		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:</b>		
Preferred stock - \$.001 par value; authorized 5,000,000 shares; non-voting; none issued	—	—
Common stock - \$.001 par value; authorized 325,000,000 shares; outstanding - 101,421,365 and 69,837,142, respectively	101,000	70,000
Additional paid-in-capital	347,506,000	311,353,000
Accumulated deficit	(338,124,000)	(296,005,000)
<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>	<b>9,483,000</b>	<b>15,418,000</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 28,262,000</b>	<b>\$ 34,766,000</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
<b>REVENUES:</b>			
Contract manufacturing revenue	\$ 14,783,000	\$ 8,502,000	\$ 13,204,000
Government contract revenue	—	4,640,000	14,496,000
License revenue	450,000	350,000	243,000
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>15,233,000</b>	<b>13,492,000</b>	<b>27,943,000</b>
<b>COSTS AND EXPENSES:</b>			
Cost of contract manufacturing	10,153,000	7,296,000	8,716,000
Research and development	35,688,000	29,462,000	24,658,000
Selling, general and administrative	11,462,000	11,421,000	8,182,000
<b>Total costs and expenses</b>	<b>57,303,000</b>	<b>48,179,000</b>	<b>41,556,000</b>
<b>LOSS FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<b>(42,070,000)</b>	<b>(34,687,000)</b>	<b>(13,613,000)</b>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):</b>			
Interest and other income	41,000	1,052,000	116,000
Interest and other expense	(90,000)	(516,000)	(997,000)
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<b>\$ (42,119,000)</b>	<b>\$ (34,151,000)</b>	<b>\$ (14,494,000)</b>
<b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING</b>	<b>83,572,761</b>	<b>60,886,392</b>	<b>49,065,322</b>
<b>BASIC AND DILUTED LOSS PER COMMON SHARE</b>	<b>\$ (0.50)</b>	<b>\$ (0.56)</b>	<b>\$ (0.30)</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount			
<b>BALANCES, April 30, 2009</b>	<b>45,537,711</b>	<b>\$ 46,000</b>	<b>\$ 248,215,000</b>	<b>\$ (247,360,000)</b>	<b>\$ 901,000</b>
Common stock issued for cash under March 26, 2009					
Financing, net of issuance costs of \$305,000	1,855,172	2,000	6,585,000	—	6,587,000
Common stock issued for cash under July 14, 2009					
Financing, net of issuance costs of \$545,000	5,643,749	5,000	18,882,000	—	18,887,000
Common stock issued upon exercise of options	57,253	—	105,000	—	105,000
Fractional shares issued pursuant to reverse stock split	1,011	—	—	—	—
Share-based compensation	—	—	1,421,000	—	1,421,000
Net loss	—	—	—	(14,494,000)	(14,494,000)
<b>BALANCES, April 30, 2010</b>	<b>53,094,896</b>	<b>53,000</b>	<b>275,208,000</b>	<b>(261,854,000)</b>	<b>13,407,000</b>
Common stock issued for cash under July 14, 2009					
Financing, net of issuance costs of \$133,000	1,925,565	2,000	5,434,000	—	5,436,000
Common stock issued for cash under June 22, 2010					
Financing, net of issuance costs of \$345,000	9,214,373	9,000	14,645,000	—	14,654,000
Common stock issued for cash under December 29, 2010					
Financing, net of issuance costs of \$291,000	5,224,491	6,000	12,991,000	—	12,997,000
Common stock issued upon exercise of options	20,750	—	44,000	—	44,000
Common stock issued upon exercise of warrants	74,802	—	—	—	—
Common stock issued for services	28,921	—	60,000	—	60,000
Common stock issued under restricted stock awards	148,500	—	—	—	—
Common stock issued under Employee Stock Purchase Plan	104,844	—	134,000	—	134,000
Share-based compensation	—	—	2,837,000	—	2,837,000
Net loss	—	—	—	(34,151,000)	(34,151,000)
<b>BALANCES, April 30, 2011</b>	<b>69,837,142</b>	<b>70,000</b>	<b>311,353,000</b>	<b>(296,005,000)</b>	<b>15,418,000</b>
Common stock issued for cash under December 29, 2010					
Financing, net of issuance costs of \$626,000	24,873,930	25,000	26,739,000	—	26,764,000
Common stock issued for cash under September 2, 2011					
registered direct offering, net of issuance costs of \$525,000	6,252,252	6,000	6,409,000	—	6,415,000
Common stock issued under Employee Stock Purchase Plan	458,041	—	236,000	—	236,000
Share-based compensation	—	—	2,769,000	—	2,769,000
Net loss	—	—	—	(42,119,000)	(42,119,000)
<b>BALANCES, April 30, 2012</b>	<b>101,421,365</b>	<b>\$ 101,000</b>	<b>347,506,000</b>	<b>\$ (338,124,000)</b>	<b>9,483,000</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (42,119,000)	\$ (34,151,000)	\$ (14,494,000)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Share-based compensation	2,769,000	2,837,000	1,421,000
Depreciation and amortization	908,000	652,000	447,000
Amortization of discount on notes payable and debt issuance costs	33,000	235,000	430,000
Amortization of expenses paid in shares of common stock	—	956,000	239,000
Common stock issued for services	—	40,000	—
Loss on sale of property	2,000	—	49,000
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Trade and other receivables, net	(964,000)	92,000	289,000
Government contract receivables	93,000	274,000	1,577,000
Inventories, net	1,673,000	(2,161,000)	1,584,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets, net	158,000	95,000	(777,000)
Other non-current assets	789,000	(7,000)	183,000
Accounts payable	(601,000)	608,000	(484,000)
Accrued clinical trial site and related fees	(181,000)	984,000	602,000
Accrued payroll and related expenses	1,013,000	(168,000)	43,000
Deferred revenue	(2,237,000)	3,843,000	(1,370,000)
Deferred government contract revenue	—	(78,000)	(3,793,000)
Customer deposits	3,106,000	(859,000)	331,000
Other accrued expenses and current liabilities	(62,000)	372,000	(232,000)
Other long-term liabilities	(258,000)	(26,000)	(6,000)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(35,878,000)</u>	<u>(26,462,000)</u>	<u>(13,961,000)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Property acquisitions	(1,554,000)	(912,000)	(208,000)
Proceeds from sale of property	—	—	20,000
Decrease (increase) in other assets	383,000	(435,000)	(80,000)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(1,171,000)</u>	<u>(1,347,000)</u>	<u>(268,000)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs of \$1,151,000, \$769,000, and \$850,000, respectively	33,179,000	33,087,000	25,474,000
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	—	44,000	105,000
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan	236,000	134,000	—
Principal payments on notes payable	(1,333,000)	(2,000,000)	(1,667,000)
Principal payments on capital leases	(75,000)	(62,000)	(20,000)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>32,007,000</u>	<u>31,203,000</u>	<u>23,892,000</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	\$ (5,042,000)	\$ 3,394,000	\$ 9,663,000
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, Beginning of year	<u>23,075,000</u>	<u>19,681,000</u>	<u>10,018,000</u>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, End of year	<u>\$ 18,033,000</u>	<u>\$ 23,075,000</u>	<u>\$ 19,681,000</u>
SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION:			
Interest paid	<u>\$ 68,000</u>	<u>\$ 301,000</u>	<u>\$ 535,000</u>
SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Property acquired under capital lease	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 180,000</u>	<u>\$ 78,000</u>
Accounts payable and other liabilities for purchase of property	<u>\$ 47,000</u>	<u>\$ 300,000</u>	<u>\$ 18,000</u>
Other asset in exchange for future services	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 233,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012

---

**1. ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS DESCRIPTION**

*Organization* – In this Annual Report, “Peregrine,” “Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our,” refer to Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and our wholly owned subsidiary, Avid Bioservices, Inc. Peregrine was incorporated under the laws of the state of California in June 1981, reincorporated in Delaware in September 1996 and commenced operations of Avid Bioservices, Inc., (“Avid”) in January 2002.

*Business Description* – We are a biopharmaceutical company developing first-in-class monoclonal antibodies for the treatment and diagnosis of cancer. We are advancing our two Phase II oncology programs with our lead product candidates, bavituximab and Cotara, for the treatment of various cancers. In addition, we are advancing our lead imaging agent, 124I-PGN650, into clinical development for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types.

With respect to our bavituximab oncology program, we are currently conducting three randomized Phase II trials for bavituximab in combination with standard chemotherapy for the treatment of second-line and front-line non-small cell lung cancer (“NSCLC”) and previously untreated pancreatic cancer. In addition to these company-sponsored trials for bavituximab, we are currently supporting four investigator-sponsored trials (“IST”) to evaluate new bavituximab drug combinations and additional oncology indications.

With respect to our Cotara oncology program, we have completed patient enrollment in our Phase II trial using Cotara for the treatment of recurrent glioblastoma multiforme (“GBM”), the deadliest form of brain cancer, and have entered into active discussion with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) regarding a registration pathway for Cotara to further advance the program. In addition, Cotara has been granted orphan drug status and fast track designation for the treatment of GBM and anaplastic astrocytoma by the FDA.

With respect to our imaging program, in April 2012, we filed an Investigational New Drug Application with the FDA to advance our lead imaging agent 124I-PGN650 into clinical development for the imaging of multiple solid tumor types.

In addition to our clinical research and development efforts, we operate a wholly-owned cGMP (current Good Manufacturing Practices) contract manufacturing subsidiary, Avid Bioservices, Inc. (“Avid”). Avid is a Contract Manufacturing Organization that provides fully integrated services from cell line development to commercial cGMP biomanufacturing for Peregrine and its third-party clients. In addition to generating revenue from providing a broad range of biomanufacturing services to third-party clients, Avid is strategically integrated with Peregrine to manufacture all clinical products to support our clinical trials while also preparing for potential commercial launch.

**2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

*Basis of Presentation* - The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Peregrine and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Avid Bioservices, Inc. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

*Use of Estimates* - The preparation of our financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

*Reclassification* – Certain comparative amounts in fiscal year 2011 consolidated financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the current fiscal year presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on previously reported operating expenses or net loss.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

---

*Going Concern* – Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of the recorded assets or the classification of liabilities that may be necessary should it be determined that we are unable to continue as a going concern.

At April 30, 2012, we had \$18,033,000 in cash and cash equivalents. We have expended substantial funds on the research, development and clinical trials of our product candidates, and funding the operations of Avid. As a result, we have historically experienced negative cash flows from operations since our inception and we expect the negative cash flows from operations to continue for the foreseeable future. Our net losses incurred during the past three fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010 amounted to \$42,119,000, \$34,151,000, and \$14,494,000, respectively. Unless and until we are able to generate sufficient revenues from Avid's contract manufacturing services and/or from the sale and/or licensing of our products under development, we expect such losses to continue for the foreseeable future.

Therefore, our ability to continue our clinical trials and development efforts is highly dependent on the amount of cash and cash equivalents on hand combined with our ability to raise additional capital to support our future operations through one or more methods, including but not limited to, issuing additional equity or debt.

Historically, we have funded a significant portion of our operations through the issuance of equity. During fiscal year 2012, we raised \$34,330,000 in gross proceeds (Note 7). Subsequent to April 30, 2012 and through June 30, 2012 we raised an additional \$1,496,000 in gross proceeds under an At Market Issuance Agreement (Note 7). As of June 30, 2012, additional shares of our common stock for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$185,886,000 may be available under our current effective shelf registration statements on Form S-3.

Although we believe we can raise sufficient capital to meet our obligations through fiscal year 2013, our ability to raise additional capital in the equity markets is also dependent on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the market demand for our common stock. The market demand or liquidity of our common stock is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including but not limited to, negative economic conditions, adverse market conditions, adverse clinical trials results, and significant delays in one or more clinical trials. If our ability to access the capital markets becomes severely restricted, it could have a negative impact on our business plans, including our clinical trial programs and other research and development activities. In addition, even if we are able to raise additional capital, it may not be at a price or on terms that are favorable to us.

In addition, although we have historically financed our operations through the issuance of equity, we may also raise additional capital through the issuance of debt, licensing or partnering our products in development, or increasing revenue from our wholly-owned subsidiary, Avid. While we will continue to explore these potential opportunities, there can be no assurances that we will be successful in securing debt financing, license or partner our products in development, or generate additional revenue from Avid to complete the research, development, and clinical testing of our product candidates.

Therefore, based on these uncertainties surrounding our ability to raise sufficient capital to meet our obligations through fiscal year 2013 have raised substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.

### **3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Cash and Cash Equivalents* - We consider all highly liquid, short-term investments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

*Accounts Receivable* - Accounts receivable is recorded at the invoiced amount net of an allowance for doubtful accounts, if necessary. Trade and other receivables primarily include amounts billed for contract manufacturing services provided by Avid ("trade" receivables). Government contract receivables include amounts billed under a former government contract with the Transformational Medical Technologies ("TMT") of the U.S. Department of Defense's Defense Threat Reduction Agency, which expired on April 15, 2011. In addition, amounts unbilled under our former government contract with the TMT at April 30, 2012 and 2011, net of allowances, were \$3,000 and \$100,000, respectively, and are included in other assets in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

*Allowance for Doubtful Accounts* - We continually monitor our allowance for doubtful accounts for all receivables. We apply judgment in assessing the ultimate realization of our receivables and we estimate an allowance for doubtful accounts based on various factors, such as, the aging of accounts receivable balances, historical experience, and the financial condition of our customers. Based on our analysis of our receivables as of April 30, 2012 and 2011, we determined an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$19,000 and \$20,000, respectively, was necessary with respect to trade and other receivables. With respect to our government contract receivables as of April 30, 2011, we determined no allowance for doubtful accounts was necessary.

In addition, amounts billed under our former contract with TMT include the reimbursement for provisional rates covering allowable indirect overhead and general and administrative cost ("Indirect Rates"). These Indirect Rates are initially estimated based on financial projections and are subject to change based on actual costs incurred during each fiscal year. In addition, these Indirect Rates are subject to annual audits by the Defense Contract Audit Agency ("DCAA") for cost reimbursable type contracts. As of April 30, 2012 and 2011, we recorded an unbilled receivable of \$92,000 pertaining to the calculated difference between estimated and actual Indirect Rates, of which amounts at April 30, 2012 and 2011 are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets, respectively. However, due to the uncertainty of their collectability given that our actual Indirect Rates billed under our former contract with TMT have not been audited by the DCAA, we determined it appropriate to record a corresponding allowance for doubtful accounts with respect to unbilled Indirect Rates in the amount of \$92,000 at April 30, 2012 and 2011.

*Prepaid Research and Development Expenses* - Our prepaid research and development expenses represent deferred and capitalized pre-payments to secure the receipt of future research and development services. These pre-payments are recognized as an expense in the period that the services are performed. We assess our prepaid research and development expenses for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the prepaid expense may not be recoverable or provide future economic benefit.

*Inventories* - Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market and primarily include raw materials, direct labor, and overhead costs (work-in-process) associated with our wholly owned subsidiary, Avid. Cost is determined by the first-in, first-out method. Inventories consist of the following at April 30,

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Raw materials, net	\$ 1,966,000	\$ 1,512,000
Work-in-process	1,645,000	3,772,000
Total inventories, net	<u>\$ 3,611,000</u>	<u>\$ 5,284,000</u>

*Property* - Property is recorded at cost. Depreciation and amortization are computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related asset, generally ranging from three to ten years. Amortization of leasehold improvements is calculated using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the remaining lease term.

*Concentrations of Credit Risk* - Financial instruments that potentially subject us to a significant concentration of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and trade receivables. We maintain our cash balances primarily with one major commercial bank and our deposits held with the bank exceed the amount of government insurance limits provided on our deposits. We are exposed to credit risk in the event of default by the major commercial bank holding our cash balances to the extent of the cash amount recorded on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)

---

Our trade receivables from amounts billed for contract manufacturing services provided by Avid have historically been derived from a small customer base. Most contracts require up-front payments and installment payments during the service period. We perform periodic evaluations of the financial condition of our ongoing customers and generally do not require collateral, but we can terminate any contract if a material default occurs. As of April 30, 2012 and 2011, 94% and 93% of trade and other receivables, respectively, were from three customers.

*Comprehensive Loss* – Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive loss is equal to our net loss for all periods presented.

*Impairment* - Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment in accordance with authoritative guidance for impairment or disposal of long-lived assets. Long-lived assets are reviewed for events or changes in circumstances, which indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. Long-lived assets are reported at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell.

*Fair Value of Financial Instruments* - The carrying amounts in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet for cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, and notes payable approximate their fair values due to their short-term maturities.

*Fair Value Measurements* - We determine fair value measurements in accordance with the authoritative guidance for fair value measurements and disclosures for all assets and liabilities within the scope of this guidance. This guidance, which among other things, defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or nonrecurring basis. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The guidance prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value into the following hierarchy:

- Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 – Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as assets or liabilities whose values are based on quoted market prices in markets where trading occurs infrequently or whose values are based on quoted prices of instruments with similar attributes in active markets.
- Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

As of April 30, 2012 and 2011, we do not have any Level 2 or Level 3 financial assets or liabilities and our cash and cash equivalents are carried at fair value based on quoted market prices for identical securities (Level 1 input).

*Customer Deposits* - Customer deposits primarily represents advance billings and/or payments received from customers prior to the initiation of contract manufacturing services.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)

---

*Revenue Recognition* – We currently derive revenue from the following two sources: (i) contract manufacturing services provided by Avid, and (ii) licensing revenues related to agreements associated with Peregrine’s technologies under development. In addition, from June 30, 2008 through April 15, 2011, we derived government contract revenues from services provided under a government contract awarded to us through the Transformational Medical Technologies (“TMT”) of the U.S. Department of Defense’s Defense Threat Reduction Agency. The government contract with the TMT expired on April 15, 2011.

We recognize revenue in accordance with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition. We recognize revenue when all of the following criteria are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) delivery (or passage of title) has occurred or services have been rendered, (iii) the seller’s price to the buyer is fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured. We also comply with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition regarding arrangements with multiple deliverables.

In addition, we also follow the authoritative guidance when reporting revenue as gross when we act as a principal versus reporting revenue as net when we act as an agent. For transactions in which we act as a principal, have discretion to choose suppliers, bear credit risk and perform a substantive part of the services, revenue is recorded at the gross amount billed to a customer and costs associated with these reimbursements are reflected as a component of cost of sales for contract manufacturing services and as a component of research and development expense for services provided under our former contract with the TMT (contract expired on April 15, 2011).

*Contract Manufacturing Revenue*

Revenue associated with contract manufacturing services provided by Avid is recognized once the service has been rendered and/or upon shipment (or passage of title) of the product to the customer. On occasion, we recognize revenue on a “bill-and-hold” basis in accordance with the authoritative guidance. Under “bill-and-hold” arrangements, revenue is generally recognized once the product is complete and ready for shipment, title and risk of loss has passed to the customer, management receives a written request from the customer for “bill-and-hold” treatment, the product is segregated from other inventory, and no further performance obligations exist. There were no “bill-and-hold” arrangements outstanding as of April 30, 2012 and 2011.

Any amounts received prior to satisfying our revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. We also record a provision for estimated contract losses, if any, in the period in which they are determined. As of April 30, 2012 and 2011, we determined no provision for estimated contract losses was necessary.

*License Revenue*

Revenue associated with licensing agreements primarily consist of non-refundable upfront license fees, non-refundable annual license fees and milestone payments. Non-refundable upfront license fees received under license agreements, whereby continued performance or future obligations are considered inconsequential to the relevant license technology, are recognized as revenue upon delivery of the technology. If a licensing agreement has multiple elements, we analyze each element of our licensing agreements and consider a variety of factors in determining the appropriate method of revenue recognition of each element.

*Multiple Element Arrangements.* Prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 on May 1, 2011, if a license agreement has multiple element arrangements, we analyze and determine whether the deliverables, which often include performance obligations, can be separated or whether they must be accounted for as a single unit of accounting in accordance with the authoritative guidance. Under multiple element arrangements, we recognize revenue for delivered elements only when the delivered element has stand-alone value and we have objective and reliable evidence of fair value for each undelivered element. If the fair value of any undelivered element included in a multiple element arrangement cannot be objectively determined, the arrangement would then be accounted for as a single unit of accounting, and revenue is recognized over the estimated period of when the performance obligation(s) are performed.



**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

---

In addition, under certain circumstances, when there is objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of the undelivered items in an arrangement, but no such evidence for the delivered items, we utilize the residual method to allocate the consideration received under the arrangement. Under the residual method, the amount of consideration allocated to delivered items equals the total arrangement consideration less the aggregate fair value of the undelivered items, and revenue is recognized upon delivery of the undelivered items based on the relative fair value of the undelivered items. Amounts received prior to satisfying the above revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

For new licensing agreements or material modifications of existing licensing agreements entered into after May 1, 2011, we follow the provisions of ASU No. 2009-13. If a licensing agreement includes multiple elements, we identify which deliverables represent separate units of accounting, and then determine how the arrangement consideration should be allocated among the separate units of accounting, which may require the use of significant judgment.

If a licensing agreement includes multiple elements, a delivered item is considered a separate unit of accounting if both of the following criteria are met:

1. The delivered item has value to the licensing partner on a standalone basis based on the consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each agreement;
2. If the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item is considered probable and substantially in the Company's control.

Arrangement consideration is allocated at the inception of the agreement to all identified units of accounting based on their relative selling price. The relative selling price for each deliverable is determined using vendor specific objective evidence ("VSOE"), of selling price or third-party evidence of selling price if VSOE does not exist. If neither VSOE nor third-party evidence of selling price exists, the Company uses its best estimate of the selling price for the deliverable. The amount of allocable arrangement consideration is limited to amounts that are fixed or determinable. The consideration received is allocated among the separate units of accounting, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of the separate units. Changes in the allocation of the sales price between delivered and undelivered elements can impact revenue recognition but do not change the total revenue recognized under any agreement.

*Milestone Payments.* Prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2010-17 on May 1, 2011, milestone payments were recognized as revenue upon the achievement of the specified milestone, provided that (i) the milestone event was substantive in nature and the achievement of the milestone was not reasonably assured at the inception of the agreement, (ii) the fees were non-refundable, and (iii) there was no continuing performance obligations associated with the milestone payment. Any milestone payments received prior to satisfying these revenue recognition criteria were recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Effective May 1, 2011, we adopted on a prospective basis the Milestone Method under ASU No. 2010-17 for new licensing agreements or material modifications of existing licensing agreements entered into after May 1, 2011. Under the Milestone Method, we recognize consideration that is contingent upon the achievement of a milestone in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved only if the milestone is substantive in its entirety. A milestone is considered substantive when it meets all of the following criteria:

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)

---

1. The consideration is commensurate with either the entity's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone;
2. The consideration relates solely to past performance; and
3. The consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement.

A milestone is defined as an event (i) that can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either the entity's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance, (ii) for which there is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved and (iii) that would result in additional payments being due to the Company.

The provisions of ASU No. 2010-17 do not apply to contingent consideration for which payment is either contingent solely upon the passage of time or the result of a counterparty's performance. We will assess the nature of, and appropriate accounting for, these payments on a case-by-case basis in accordance with the applicable authoritative guidance for revenue recognition.

*Government Contract Revenue*

Government contract revenue was derived from a former government contract (the "Government Contract") awarded to us on June 30, 2008, through the Transformational Medical Technologies of the U.S. Department of Defense's Defense Threat Reduction Agency. The purpose of the Government Contract, which expired on April 15, 2011, was to test and develop baviximab and an equivalent fully human antibody as potential broad-spectrum treatments for viral hemorrhagic fever infections. As of April 30, 2011, we had recognized \$24,149,000 in total government contract revenue under this Government Contract, of which during fiscal years 2011 and 2010, we recognized \$4,640,000 and \$14,496,000, respectively.

The Government Contract was classified as a "cost-plus-fixed-fee" contract. We recognized government contract revenue in accordance with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition including the authoritative guidance specific to federal government contracts. Reimbursable costs under the contract primarily include direct labor, subcontract costs, materials, equipment, travel, and indirect costs. In addition, we received a fixed fee for our efforts equal to 9.9% of the reimbursable costs incurred under the Government Contract, which was unconditionally earned as allowable costs were billed and was not contingent on success factors. Reimbursable costs under this Government Contract, including the fixed fee, were generally recognized as revenue in the period the reimbursable costs are incurred and become billable. However, when amounts billable, including the fixed fee, were not reasonably related to the proportionate performance of the total work or services to be performed, we recognized revenue on a proportional performance basis. In addition, reimbursable costs, including the fixed fee, associated with manufacturing services were recognized as revenue once delivery (or passage of title) had occurred.

*Other Income* - Other income for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2011 includes a grant of \$978,000 awarded to us under Section 48D of the Internal Revenue Code as reimbursement for four separate qualifying therapeutic discovery projects, which we applied for under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010.

*Research and Development Expenses* - Research and development costs are charged to expense when incurred in accordance with the authoritative guidance for research and development costs. Research and development expenses primarily include (i) payroll and related costs associated with research and development personnel, (ii) costs related to clinical and preclinical testing of our technologies under development, (iii) costs to develop and manufacture the product candidates, including raw materials and supplies, product testing, depreciation, and facility related expenses, (iv) expenses for research services provided by universities and contract laboratories, including sponsored research funding, and (v) other research and development expenses.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

---

*Accrued Clinical Trial and Related Fees* - We accrue clinical trial and related fees based on work performed in connection with advancing our clinical trials, which relies on estimates and/or representations from clinical research organizations ("CRO"), hospitals, consultants, and other clinical trial related vendors. We maintain regular communication with our vendors, including our CRO vendors, and gauge the reasonableness of estimates provided. However, actual clinical trial costs may differ from estimated clinical trial costs and are adjusted for in the period in which they become known. There were no material adjustments for a change in estimate to research and development expenses in the accompanying consolidated financial statements in any of the three years ended April 30, 2012.

*Share-based Compensation* - We account for stock options and other share-based awards granted under our equity compensation plans in accordance with the authoritative guidance for share-based compensation. The estimated fair value of share-based payments to employees in exchange for services is measured at the grant date, using a fair value based method, and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods. Share-based compensation expense recognized during the period is based on the value of the portion of the share-based payment that is ultimately expected to vest during the period. Share-based compensation expense for a share-based payment with a performance condition is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period when the achievement of the performance condition is determined to be probable. If a performance condition is not determined to be probable or is not met, no share-based compensation is recognized and any previously recognized compensation expense is reversed.

In addition, we periodically grant stock options and other share-based awards to non-employee consultants, which we account for in accordance with the authoritative guidance for share-based compensation. The cost of non-employee services received in exchange for share-based awards are measured based on either the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the share-based award issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. In addition, guidance requires share-based compensation related to unvested options and awards issued to non-employees to be recalculated at the end of each reporting period based upon the fair market value on that date until the share-based award has vested, and any adjustment to share-based compensation resulting from the remeasurement is recognized in the current period. See Note 8 for further discussion regarding share-based compensation.

*Income Taxes* - We utilize the liability method of accounting for income taxes in accordance with authoritative guidance for accounting for income taxes. Under the liability method, deferred taxes are determined based on the differences between the consolidated financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or the entire deferred tax asset will not be realized.

*Basic and Dilutive Net Loss Per Common Share* - Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing our net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period excluding the dilutive effects of stock options, unvested stock awards, common shares expected to be issued under our employee stock purchase plan, and warrants in accordance with the authoritative guidance. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period plus the potential dilutive effects of stock options, unvested stock awards, common shares expected to be issued under our employee stock purchase plan, and warrants outstanding during the period calculated in accordance with the treasury stock method, but are excluded if their effect is anti-dilutive. Because the impact of options, awards and warrants are anti-dilutive during periods of net loss, there was no difference between basic and diluted loss per share amounts for the three years ended April 30, 2012.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

The calculation of weighted average diluted shares outstanding excludes the dilutive effect of the following weighted average outstanding stock options, stock awards, common shares expected to be issued under our employee stock purchase plan, and warrants since their impact are anti-dilutive during periods of net loss, resulting in an anti-dilutive effect as of April 30,:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
Stock options and awards	96,591	85,361	435,686
Employee stock purchase plan	110,469	20,327	—
Warrants	—	68,991	190,042
Total	<u>207,060</u>	<u>174,679</u>	<u>625,728</u>

The calculation of weighted average diluted shares outstanding also excludes weighted average outstanding stock options, stock awards and warrants to purchase 5,970,393, 4,338,813, and 1,759,861 shares of common stock for fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively, as their exercise prices were greater than the average market price of our common stock during the respective periods, resulting in an anti-dilutive effect.

Subsequent to April 30, 2012 and through June 30, 2012, we issued an aggregate of 2,752,691 shares of our common stock (Note 7), which are not included in the calculation of basic and dilutive net loss per common share for the year ended April 30, 2012.

*Adoption of Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

On May 1, 2011, we elected to adopt on a prospective basis Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2010-17, Revenue Recognition (Topic 605): *Milestone Method of Revenue Recognition ("Milestone Method")*. Under the Milestone Method contingent consideration received from the achievement of a substantive milestone is recognized in its entirety in the period in which the milestone is achieved, which we believe is more consistent with the substance of our performance under our various licensing agreements. A milestone is defined as an event (i) that can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either the entity's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance, (ii) for which there is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved, and (iii) that would result in additional payments being due to the entity. A milestone is considered substantive when it meets all of the following criteria: (i) the consideration earned from the achievement of the milestone is commensurate with either the entity's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, (ii) the consideration relates solely to past performance, and (iii) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the other deliverables and payments within the arrangement. The election to adopt the Milestone Method did not impact the accompanying consolidated financial statements. However, this policy election may result in revenue recognition patterns for future milestones that are materially different from those recognized for milestones received prior to adoption.

Milestone payments received prior to May 1, 2011 from arrangements where we have continuing performance obligations have been deferred and are recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the performance obligation period. We will continue to recognize milestone payments received prior to May 1, 2011 in this manner. As of April 30, 2012, we have deferred revenue of \$306,000 from milestone payments received prior to May 1, 2011 that we are recognizing on a straight-line basis through July 2013.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

---

On May 1, 2011, we elected to adopt on a prospective basis FASB's ASU No. 2009-13, Revenue Recognition (Topic 605): *Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements*. ASU No. 2009-13 requires an entity to allocate arrangement consideration at the inception of an arrangement to all of its deliverables based on their relative selling prices. ASU No. 2009-13 eliminates the use of the residual method of allocation and requires the relative-selling-price method in all circumstances in which an entity recognizes revenue for an arrangement with multiple deliverables subject to Accounting Standards Code 605-25. This guidance became effective for revenue arrangements entered into or materially modified as of May 1, 2011. The adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 did not have a material impact on the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

On January 1, 2012, we adopted on a prospective basis FASB's ASU No. 2011-04, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): *Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurements and Disclosure Requirement in U.S. GAAP and IFRS*. ASU No. 2011-04 modifies the existing standards to include disclosure of all transfer between Level 1 and Level 2 asset and liability fair value categories. In addition, ASU No. 2011-04 provides guidance on measuring the fair value of financial instruments managed within a portfolio and the application of premiums and discounts on fair value measurements. ASU No. 2011-04 also requires additional disclosure for Level 3 measurements regarding the sensitivity of fair value to changes in unobservable inputs and any interrelationships between those inputs. This guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011, with early adoption prohibited. The adoption of ASU No. 2011-04 did not have a material impact on the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

*Pending Adoption of Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In June 2011 and December 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): *Presentation of Comprehensive Income* and ASU No. 2011-12, Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): *Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in ASU No. 2011-5* (collectively, the "Updates"). In these Updates, an entity has the option to present the total of comprehensive income, the components of net income, and the components of other comprehensive income either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. In both choices, an entity is required to present each component of net income along with total net income, each component of other comprehensive income along with a total for other comprehensive income, and a total amount for comprehensive income. ASU No. 2011-05 eliminates the option to present the components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of changes in stockholders' equity. The amendments in ASU No. 2011-05 do not change the items that must be reported in other comprehensive income or when an item of other comprehensive income must be reclassified to net income. The amendments in these Updates are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2011, which will be our fiscal year 2013 (or May 1, 2012). We do not expect the adoption of these Updates to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**4. NOTE PAYABLE AND CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS**

*Note Payable Obligation*

On December 9, 2008, we borrowed \$5,000,000 from MidCap Financial LLC and BlueCrest Capital Finance, L.P (collectively, the "Lenders") under a term loan payable over three years. On December 1, 2011, the loan balance was paid in full.

In connection with the term loan, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 338,410 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.48 per share. The fair value of the warrants was \$414,000 and this amount was credited to additional paid-in capital and reduced the carrying value of the debt, reflected as a debt discount in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. The fair value of the warrants was determined using the Black-Scholes model with the following assumptions: estimated volatility of 70.72%; risk free interest rate of 2.00%; an expected life of five years; and no dividend yield. The debt discount was amortized as a non-cash interest expense over the term of the outstanding loan using the effective interest method. During fiscal years 2012, 2011, and 2010, we amortized \$12,000, \$113,000, and \$202,000 in non-cash interest expense, which amounts are included in interest and other expense in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. The discount was fully amortized as of December 1, 2011.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

In connection with the term loan, we also incurred \$469,000 in financing fees and legal costs related to the closing the term loan. These fees were classified as debt issuance costs and were amortized as a non-cash interest expense over the term of the outstanding loan using the effective interest method. During fiscal years 2012, 2011, and 2010, we amortized \$21,000, \$122,000, and \$228,000 in non-cash interest expense, which amounts are included in interest and other expense in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. The debt issuance costs were fully amortized as of December 1, 2011.

*Capital Lease Obligations*

We have financed certain equipment under capital lease agreements which bear interest at a rate ranging from 3.71% to 5.36% per annum.

The equipment purchased under these capital leases is included in property in the accompanying consolidated financial statements at April 30, 2012 and 2011, as follows:

	2012	2011
Furniture, fixtures, office equipment and software	\$ 258,000	\$ 258,000
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(96,000)	(45,000)
Net book value	<u>\$ 162,000</u>	<u>\$ 213,000</u>

Minimum future capital lease payments as of April 30, 2012 are as follows:

Year ending April 30,:	
2013	\$ 82,000
2014	34,000
2015	13,000
Total minimum lease payments	<u>129,000</u>
Amount representing interest	(5,000)
Net present value minimum lease payments	<u>124,000</u>
Less current portion included in other current liabilities	(78,000)
Long-term portion included in other long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 46,000</u>

**5. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

*Operating Leases* – Our corporate offices, research and development, and manufacturing facilities are located in Tustin, California. We lease an aggregate of approximately 61,000 square feet of office, research, and manufacturing space in three adjacent buildings under two separate lease agreements.

In December 1998, we entered into a lease agreement (the “Original Lease”) to lease two buildings located at our facilities in Tustin, California. The Original Lease has an original lease term of 12 years with two 5-year renewal options and includes scheduled rental increases of 3.35% every two years. In December 2005, we entered into a First Amendment to Lease and Agreement of Lease (“First Amendment”) with the landlord to our Original Lease and extended the original lease term for seven additional years to expire on December 31, 2017 while maintaining our two 5-year renewal options that could extend our lease to December 31, 2027. Our monthly lease payments will continue to increase at a rate of 3.35% every two years under the First Amendment.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

In May 2010, we entered into a separate lease agreement to lease additional office and research space in a third building adjacent to our two existing leased buildings located in Tustin, California. Our monthly base rent under the lease agreement is approximately \$11,000 and includes nominal scheduled increases every twelve months. The lease expires on December 31, 2017 and includes a five-year option to extend the lease to December 31, 2022. In addition, under the terms of the lease agreement we received a tenant improvement reimbursement of \$125,000 during fiscal year 2011, which we classified as deferred rent and is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease as a reduction to rent expense. Tenant improvements associated with the lease agreement are recorded as an addition to leasehold improvements and are being amortized over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the improvement or the remaining life of the lease.

Under each of the aforementioned facility operating leases, we record rent expense on a straight-line basis and the short-term and long-term differences between the amounts paid and the amounts expensed are included in other current liabilities and other long-term liabilities, respectively, in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Annual rent expense under the aforementioned facility operating lease agreements totaled \$938,000, \$939,000, and \$807,000 for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

At April 30, 2012, future minimum lease payments under all non-cancelable operating leases are as follows:

Year ending April 30,:	Minimum Lease Payments
2013	\$ 1,052,000
2014	1,069,000
2015	1,056,000
2016	1,057,000
2017	1,068,000
Thereafter	730,000
	<u>\$ 6,032,000</u>

*Legal Proceedings* – From time to time, we are involved in legal disputes arising in the normal course of our business. We are not presently subject to any material litigation or other dispute nor, to management’s knowledge, is any litigation or other proceeding threatened against us that collectively is expected to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated cash flows, financial condition or results of operations.

**6. LICENSE, RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS**

The following represents a summary of our key collaborations for the development and commercialization of our products in clinical development under our phosphatidylserine (“PS”)-targeting and Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technology programs: baviximab, 124 I-PGN650 (“PGN650”), and Cotara. In addition, we do not perform any research and development activities for any unrelated entities.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

*PS-Targeting Program*

During fiscal year 2011, we expensed \$114,000 associated with milestone obligations under in-licensing agreements covering our PS-targeting program, which is included in research and development expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. We did not incur any milestone related expenses during fiscal years 2012 and 2010. In addition, no product revenues have been generated from the PS-targeting program to date. The following represents a summary of our current potential milestone obligations under our various agreements covering our bavituximab and PGN650 programs:

*Bavituximab*

In August 2001 and August 2005, we exclusively in-licensed the worldwide rights to the PS-targeting technology platform from the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas (“UTSWMC”), including bavituximab. During November 2003, we entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with Genentech, Inc., to license certain intellectual property rights covering methods and processes for producing antibodies used in connection with the development of our PS-targeting program. During December 2003, we entered into an exclusive commercial license agreement with Avanir Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (“Avanir”) covering the generation of a chimeric monoclonal antibody. In March 2005, we entered into a worldwide non-exclusive license agreement with Lonza Biologics (“Lonza”) for intellectual property and materials relating to the expression of recombinant monoclonal antibodies for use in the manufacture of bavituximab.

Under our in-licensing agreements relating to bavituximab, we typically pay an up-front license fee, annual maintenance fees, and are obligated to pay future milestone payments based on potential clinical development and regulatory milestones, plus a royalty on net sales and/or a percentage of sublicense income. The applicable royalty rate under each of the foregoing in-licensing agreements is in the low single digits. The following table provides certain information with respect to each of our in-licensing agreements relating to our bavituximab program.

Licensors	Agreement Date	Total Milestone Obligations Expensed To Date	Potential Future Milestone Obligations <sup>(1)</sup>
UTSWMC	August 2001	\$ 98,000	\$ 375,000
UTSWMC	August 2005	\$ 85,000	\$ 375,000
Lonza	March 2005	\$ 64,000	(2)
Avanir	December 2003	\$ 50,000	\$ 1,050,000
Genentech, Inc.	November 2003	\$ 500,000	\$ 5,000,000
Total		\$ 797,000	6,800,000

- (1) Potential future milestone obligations are generally tied to regulatory progress to gain product approval, which approval significantly depends on positive clinical trials results. In addition, potential future milestone obligations vary by license agreement (as defined in each license agreement) and depend on valid claims under each of these underlying agreements at the time the potential milestone is achieved, however, the following clinical development and regulatory milestones are typical of such potential future milestone events: upon dosing of first patient in a Phase I, Phase II, and/or Phase III clinical trial; completion of patient enrollment in a phase II trial; submission of a biologics license application in the U.S.; and upon FDA approval.
- (2) In fiscal year 2011, we incurred a milestone fee of 37,500 pounds sterling (\$64,000 U.S.) upon commencement of patient enrollment in our first randomized phase II clinical trial using bavituximab, which amount would continue as an annual license fee thereafter until completion of patient enrollment, at which time the annual license fee would increase to 75,000 pounds sterling per annum. During fiscal year 2012, we completed patient enrollment of the aforementioned phase II clinical trial, which triggered the annual license fee to increase to 75,000 pounds sterling per annum (or approximately \$122,000 U.S. based on the exchange rate at April 30, 2012). In addition, in the event we utilize an outside contract manufacturer other than Lonza to manufacture bavituximab for commercial purposes, we would owe Lonza 300,000 pounds sterling per year (or approximately \$488,000 U.S. based on the exchange rate at April 30, 2012).



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)

---

Of the total potential future milestone obligation of \$6,800,000, we anticipate milestone obligations not to exceed \$200,000 during fiscal year 2013. In addition, of the total potential future milestone obligations of \$6,800,000, up to \$6,400,000 would be due upon the first commercial approval of a drug candidate developed under our PS-targeting program, including baviximab, with the technologies licensed pursuant to such license agreements. However, given the uncertainty of the drug development and the regulatory approval process, we are unable to predict with any certainty when any of these milestones will occur, if at all.

*PGN650*

In October 1998, we exclusively in-licensed worldwide rights from UTSWMC, to certain patent families, which was amended in January 2000 to license patents related to aminophospholipid targeting conjugates, such as PGN650. Under the October 1998 license agreement, as amended, we are obligated to pay UTSWMC future milestone payments of up to \$300,000 for PGN650 based on the achievement of certain potential clinical development and commercial milestones, plus a low single digit royalty on net sales. Under this agreement, we do not anticipate any milestone obligations during fiscal year 2013.

In addition, during fiscal year 2007, we entered into a research collaboration agreement and a development and commercialization agreement with Affitech A/S (as further discussed below under “*Other Licenses Covering Products in Development*”) regarding the generation and commercialization of a certain number of fully human monoclonal antibodies under our platform technologies to be used as possible future clinical candidates, including our imaging agent PGN650. Under the terms of the development and commercialization agreement, we have elected to enter into a license agreement for the PS-targeting antibody used to create PGN650, and therefore, are obligated to pay future milestones payments of up to \$1,971,000 based on the achievement of certain potential clinical development and regulatory milestones, plus a low single digit royalty on net sales. We anticipate milestone obligations for PGN650 under this agreement to not exceed \$101,000 during fiscal year 2013.

*Tumor Necrosis Therapy Program (Cotara)*

We acquired the patent rights to the Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technology, including Cotara, in July 1994 after the merger between Peregrine and Cancer Biologics, Inc. was approved by our stockholders. To date, no product revenues have been generated from Cotara.

In October 2004, we entered into a worldwide non-exclusive license agreement with Lonza for intellectual property and materials relating to the expression of recombinant monoclonal antibodies for use in the manufacture of Cotara. Under the terms of the agreement, we will pay a royalty (in the low single digits) on net sales of any products we market that utilize the underlying technology. In the event a product is approved and we or Lonza do not manufacture Cotara, we would owe Lonza 300,000 pounds sterling per year (or approximately \$488,000 U.S. based on the exchange rate at April 30, 2012) in addition to an increased royalty (in the low single digits) on net sales. In addition, upon completion of patient enrollment in our Cotara Phase II clinical trial during fiscal year 2011, we incurred a milestone payment of 75,000 pounds sterling (or \$125,000 U.S.), which amount will continue as an annual license fee thereafter. Unless sooner terminated due to a party’s breach of the license agreement, the license agreement with Lonza will terminate upon the last to occur of the expiration of a period of fifteen (15) years following our first commercial sale of a product or the expiration of the last valid claim within the patents that are the subject of the license agreement; provided that if after the expiration of the last claim but prior to the expiration of the fifteen (15) year period, Lonza has publicly made available certain materials and know how, then the agreement will terminate at such time as the materials and know how are made public.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)

---

*Other Licenses Covering Products in Development*

During August 2001, we entered into an exclusive worldwide license agreement for an anti-VEGF compound from the UTSWMC. During July 2009, we entered into a patent assignment and sublicense with Affitech A/S whereby we licensed exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize certain products under our anti-VEGF intellectual property portfolio as further described in the “Out Licensing Collaborations” section below. Under the UTSWMC license agreement, we paid an up-front license fee and are obligated to pay annual maintenance fees, and future milestone payments based on certain potential clinical development and regulatory milestones, plus a royalty on net sales. Our aggregate future milestone payments under this exclusive worldwide license are \$450,000 assuming the achievement of all development milestones under the agreement through commercialization of the product. We do not anticipate making any milestone payments for at least the next fiscal year under the UTSWMC license agreement.

During fiscal year 2007, we entered into a research collaboration agreement and a development and commercialization agreement with Affitech A/S regarding the generation and commercialization of a certain number of fully human monoclonal antibodies under our platform technologies to be used as possible future clinical candidates, including our lead imaging agent PGN650. These agreements also incorporate a binding term sheet we entered into with Affitech A/S in September 2010. Under the terms of the development and commercialization agreement, if we elect to enter into a license agreement for a clinical candidate, we are obligated to pay future milestones payments based on the achievement of certain potential clinical development and regulatory milestones, plus a low single digit royalty on net sales. Our potential aggregate future milestone payments range from \$1,971,000 to \$2,975,000 per fully human antibody generated by the unrelated entity upon the achievement of certain development milestones through commercialization. In addition, under the terms of the research collaboration agreement, we paid a research fee for each human antibody project initiated. During fiscal years 2011 and 2010, we expensed \$956,000 and \$239,000, respectively, under the research collaboration agreement, the amounts of which are included in research and development expense in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. We did not incur any expenses under the research collaboration agreement during fiscal year 2012. We do not expect to incur any additional license fees or milestone payments under these agreements during fiscal year 2013 except as mentioned above under PGN650.

*Out-Licensing Collaborations*

In addition to our in-licensing collaborations, the following represents a summary of our key out-licensing collaborations.

During October 2000, we entered into a licensing agreement with Merck KGaA to out-license a segment of our TNT technology for use in the application of cytokine fusion proteins. During January 2003, we entered into an amendment to the license agreement, whereby we received an extension to the royalty period from six years to ten years from the date of the first commercial sale. Under the terms of agreement, we would receive a royalty on net sales if a product is approved under the agreement. Merck KGaA has not disclosed the current development status of its program to Peregrine.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

---

During July 2009, we entered into a patent assignment and sublicense (collectively, the “Affitech Agreements”) with Affitech A/S (“Affitech”) whereby we licensed exclusive worldwide rights to develop and commercialize certain products under our anti-VEGF intellectual property portfolio, including the fully human antibody AT001/r84. In consideration for the rights granted under our anti-VEGF antibody technology platform, we received non-refundable up-front license fees of \$250,000. In addition, we received aggregate milestone payments of \$1,000,000 associated with the delivery of two preclinical development packages as defined in the Affitech Agreements. We could also receive up to \$16,500,000 in future milestone payments based on the achievement of all clinical and regulatory milestones for product approval by Affitech or an affiliate, plus a royalty on net sales, as defined in the Affitech Agreements. These potential future milestone payments payable under the Affitech Agreements entail no performance obligations on our part and, accordingly, these payments will not be accounted for under the provisions of ASU No. 2010-17. Therefore, we expect to recognize revenue on the future potential milestone payments in accordance with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition, either when the milestone is achieved, if our future obligations are considered inconsequential, or recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over a performance obligation period, if continued performance or future obligations exist. To date, no clinical or regulatory milestones as defined in the Affitech Agreements have been achieved by Affitech or an affiliate. In addition, in the event Affitech enters into a sublicense agreement with a non-affiliate for the anti-VEGF technology platform before the treatment of the first patient in a Phase I study, we shall receive forty-five percent (45%) of all payments received under any such sublicenses after Affitech deducts fifty percent (50%) of its incurred development costs under the program. Under the Affitech Agreements, we also granted Affitech a research license in the ocular field with an option to grant sub-licenses in the ocular field. If Affitech exercises this option to grant sub-licenses in the ocular field, we could receive pre-defined up-front fees, milestone payments, and a royalty on net sales. In accordance with the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition, the license includes multiple elements that are not separable and, accordingly, are being accounted for as a single unit of accounting. In addition, we determined that our obligations would be up to a four year period and therefore, we are recognizing the non-refundable up-front license fees of \$250,000 and the additional \$1,000,000 associated with other deliverables, as defined in the Affitech Agreements, on a straight-line basis over a four year period. However, we will continue to reassess the length of our obligation period, and accordingly, our estimated obligation period may change based on future events. We recognized revenue of \$350,000 during fiscal years 2012 and 2011 and \$243,000 during fiscal year 2010 under the Affitech Agreements, which amounts are included in license revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Amounts received prior to satisfying our revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

During September 2010, Peregrine and Affitech amended certain terms of the Affitech Agreements for sublicenses entered into by Affitech with non-affiliates for the territories of Brazil, Russia and other countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States (“CIS”) (“September 2010 Amendment”). Under the amended terms, Peregrine agreed to forego its aforementioned sublicense fee equal to forty-five percent (45%) of the payments received by Affitech (after Affitech deducts fifty percent (50%) of its incurred development costs under the program) for the territories of Brazil, Russia, and the CIS, provided however, that Affitech reinvests such sublicense payments toward the further development of AT001/r84 in those territories. In the event Affitech enters into a licensing transaction for AT001/r84 with a non-affiliate in a major pharmaceutical market (defined as U.S., European Union, Switzerland, United Kingdom and/or Japan), Affitech has agreed to reimburse us the aforementioned sublicense fees we agreed to forego that were applied to the AT001/r84 program while Affitech will be eligible to be reimbursed for up to 50% of their development costs in Brazil, Russia and CIS territories. The remaining terms of the Affitech Agreements remain unchanged, including milestone and royalty payments. To date, we have not received any payments from Affitech under the September 2010 Amendment.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

---

During May 2010, we entered into an assignment agreement and a license agreement (collectively, the “Agreements”) with an unrelated entity to develop our Tumor Necrosis Therapy (“TNT”) technologies in certain Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (“APEC”) countries. Under the terms of the Agreements, we licensed certain non-exclusive and exclusive rights and assigned certain exclusive development and commercialization rights under our TNT program in certain APEC countries. We have retained exclusive rights to our TNT program in the U.S., European Union countries, and other select countries internationally. Under the terms of the Agreements, aggregate fees in the amount of \$500,000 are to be paid over a period of two years plus annual maintenance fees ranging from \$100,000 to \$250,000, as defined in the Agreements beginning May 2011 through 15 years following the date of the first commercial sale. In addition, we could also receive low double digit royalties on net sales, as defined in the Agreements. In accordance with the terms of the Agreements, we are obligated to deliver certain purchased patents, know-how and materials (the “Purchased Assets”), and we are obligated to supply certain quantities of research materials as defined in the Agreements. In addition, we have also agreed to provide certain manufacturing services, provided such manufacturing services are requested by the unrelated entity within a certain period of time and for certain agreed upon fees as defined in the Agreements. We have determined that, pursuant to the authoritative guidance for revenue recognition for multiple element arrangements, there was objective and reliable evidence of fair value of the undelivered elements (manufacturing commitment services) in the arrangement, but no such evidence of fair value for any other element in the arrangement. Therefore, we utilize the residual method to allocate the consideration received under the arrangement. Under the residual method, the amount of consideration allocated to all other elements in the arrangement (delivered and undelivered) equals the total arrangement consideration less the aggregate fair value of the undelivered elements with stand-alone fair value (manufacturing commitment services). To date, we have allocated the total arrangement consideration, excluding annual maintenance fees, to the undelivered elements with stand-alone fair value (manufacturing commitment services) since the fair value of these undelivered elements exceeded the total consideration received to date under the arrangement. As such, we will recognize revenue associated with the Purchased Assets and manufacturing commitment services we agreed to under the Agreements upon delivery of these manufacturing services based on the relative fair value of the services. However, during fiscal year 2012, we received a non-refundable annual maintenance fee of \$100,000 in accordance with the terms of the Agreements, which amount is included in license revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Any amounts received prior to satisfying our revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

**7. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

*Adoption of a Stockholder Rights Agreement*

On March 16, 2006, our Board of Directors adopted a Stockholder Rights Agreement (“Rights Agreement”) that is designed to strengthen the ability of the Board of Directors to protect the interests of our stockholders against potential abusive or coercive takeover tactics and to enable all stockholders the full and fair value of their investment in the event that an unsolicited attempt is made to acquire Peregrine. The adoption of the Rights Agreement is not intended to prevent an offer the Board of Directors concludes is in the best interest of Peregrine and its stockholders.

Under the Rights Agreement, the Board of Directors declared a dividend of one preferred share purchase right (a “Right”) for each share of our common stock held by shareholders of record as of the close of business on March 27, 2006. Each Right will entitle holders of each share of our common stock to buy one thousandth (1/1,000th) of a share of Peregrine’s Series D Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share, subject to adjustment. The Rights are neither exercisable nor traded separately from our common stock. The Rights will become exercisable and will detach from the common shares if a person or group acquires 15% or more of our outstanding common stock, without prior approval from our Board of Directors, or announces a tender or exchange offer that would result in that person or group owning 15% or more of our common stock. Each Right, when exercised, entitles the holder (other than the acquiring person or group) to receive common stock of the Company (or in certain circumstances, voting securities of the acquiring person or group) with a value of twice the Rights exercise price upon payment of the exercise price of the Rights.

Peregrine will be entitled to redeem the Rights at \$0.001 per Right at any time prior to a person or group achieving the 15% threshold. The Rights will expire on March 16, 2016.

**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

*Financing Under Shelf Registration Statements On Form S-3*

Our ability to continue our clinical trials and development efforts is highly dependent on the amount of cash and cash equivalents on hand combined with our ability to raise additional capital to support our future operations through one or more methods, including but not limited to, issuing additional equity.

With respect to financing our operations through the issuance of equity, we have raised additional capital during the three fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, under three registration statements as defined below.

Shelf Filing Date	Registration Statement Number	Amount Registered
January 2007	File number 333-139975	\$30,000,000
July 2009	File number 333-160572	\$50,000,000
December 2010	File number 333-171252	\$75,000,000

In addition, on March 9, 2012, we filed a shelf registration statement on Form S-3, File number 333-180028 (“March 2012 Shelf”), which was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 12, 2012, under which we may issue, from time to time, in one or more offerings, shares of our common stock for gross proceeds of up to \$150,000,000. As of April 30, 2012, we had not issued any shares of common stock under the March 2012 Shelf.

The following table summarizes the various financing transactions and the amounts of capital we have raised under the shelf registration statements for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2010, 2011, and 2012:

Registration Statement No.	Description of Financing Transaction	Number of Common Stock	
		Shares Issued	Gross Proceeds
<b><i>Fiscal Year 2010</i></b>			
333-139975	At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated March 26, 2009	1,855,172	\$ 6,892,000
333-160572	At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated July 14, 2009	5,643,749	\$ 19,432,000
		<u>7,498,921</u>	<u>\$ 26,324,000</u>
<b><i>Fiscal Year 2011</i></b>			
333-160572	At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated July 14, 2009	1,925,565	\$ 5,568,000
333-160572	At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated June 22, 2010	9,214,373	\$ 15,000,000
333-171252	At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated December 29, 2010	5,224,491	\$ 13,288,000
		<u>16,364,429</u>	<u>\$ 33,856,000</u>
<b><i>Fiscal Year 2012</i></b>			
333-171252	At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated December 29, 2010	24,873,930	\$ 27,390,000
333-171252	Registered Direct Public Offering dated September 2, 2011	6,252,252	\$ 6,940,000
		<u>31,126,182</u>	<u>\$ 34,330,000</u>

Under the At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated March 26, 2009 (“March 2009 AMI Agreement”) we entered into with Wm Smith & Co., pursuant to which we may sell shares of our common stock through Wm Smith & Co., as agent, in registered transactions from our January 2007 Shelf, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$7,500,000. Shares of common stock sold under this arrangement were sold at market prices. During fiscal year 2010, we had sold 1,855,172 shares of common stock at market prices under the March 2009 AMI Agreement for aggregate gross proceeds of \$6,892,000 before deducting commissions and other issuance costs of \$305,000. As of April 30, 2010, we had raised the entire \$7,500,000 available under the March 2009 AMI Agreement.

**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

---

Under the At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated July 14, 2009 (“July 2009 AMI Agreement”) we entered into with Wm Smith & Co., pursuant to which we may sell shares of our common stock through Wm Smith & Co., as agent, in registered transactions from our July 2009 Shelf, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$25,000,000. Shares of common stock sold under this arrangement were sold at market prices. During fiscal years 2010 and 2011, we had sold 7,569,314 shares of common stock at market prices under the July 2009 AMI Agreement for aggregate gross proceeds of \$25,000,000 before deducting commissions and other issuance costs of \$678,000.

Under the At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated June 22, 2010 (“June 2010 AMI Agreement”) with McNicoll, Lewis & Vlak LLC (“MLV”), pursuant to which we may sell shares of our common stock through MLV, as agent, in registered transactions from our July 2009 Shelf, for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$15,000,000. Shares of common stock sold under this arrangement were sold at market prices. During fiscal year 2011, we had sold 9,214,373 shares of common stock at market prices under the July 2009 AMI Agreement for aggregate gross proceeds of \$15,000,000 before deducting commissions and other issuance costs of \$345,000.

Under the At Market Sales Issuance Agreement dated December 29, 2010 (“December 2010 AMI Agreement”) with MLV, pursuant to which we may sell shares of our common stock through MLV, as agent, in registered transactions from our December 2010 Shelf, for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$75,000,000. Shares of common stock sold under this arrangement were sold at market prices. During fiscal years 2011 and 2012, we sold 30,098,421 shares of common stock at market prices under the December 2010 AMI Agreement for aggregate gross proceeds of \$40,678,000 before deducting commissions and other issuance costs of \$917,000. As of April 30, 2012, aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$27,382,000 remained available under the December 2010 AMI Agreement.

Under the registered direct public offering dated September 2, 2011, we entered into separate subscription agreements with three institutional investors, pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of 6,252,252 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$1.11 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$6,940,000 before deducting placement agent fees and other offering expenses of \$525,000.

As of April 30, 2012, aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$187,382,000 remained available under three effective shelf registration statements.

Subsequent to April 30, 2012 and through June 30, 2012, we sold 2,752,691 shares of common stock at market prices under the December 2010 AMI Agreement for aggregate gross proceeds of \$1,496,000. As of June 30, 2012, aggregate gross proceeds of \$185,886,000 remained available under our three effective shelf registration statements.

*Shares Of Common Stock Authorized And Reserved For Future Issuance*

As of April 30, 2012, we had reserved 16,963,060 additional shares of our common stock which may be issued under our equity compensation plans and outstanding warrant agreements, excluding shares of common stock that could potentially be issued under our current effective shelf registration statements, as further described in the following table:

	Number of Shares Reserved
Common shares reserved for issuance under outstanding option grants and available for issuance under our stock incentive plans	12,305,978
Common shares reserved for and available for issuance under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan	4,437,115
Common shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants	219,967
Total shares of common stock reserved for issuance	<u>16,963,060</u>

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)

8. EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

*Stock Incentive Plans*

We currently maintain seven stock incentive plans referred to as the 2011 Plan, the 2010 Plan, the 2009 Plan, the 2005 Plan, the 2003 Plan, the 2002 Plan, and the 1996 Plan (collectively referred to as the "Stock Plans"). The 2011, 2010, 2009, 2005, 2003 and 1996 Plans were approved by our stockholders while the 2002 Plan was not submitted for stockholder approval. The Stock Plans provide for the granting of stock options, restricted stock awards and other forms of share-based awards to purchase shares of our common stock at exercise prices not less than the fair market value of our common stock at the date of grant.

As of April 30, 2012, we had an aggregate of 12,305,978 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the Stock Plans. Of those shares, 7,531,651 shares were subject to outstanding options and 4,774,327 shares were available for future grants of share-based awards.

*Stock Options* – Stock options granted under our Stock Plans are granted at an exercise price not less than the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The options generally vest over a two to four year period and expire ten years from the date of grant, if unexercised. However, certain option awards provide for accelerated vesting if there is a change in control (as defined in the Stock Plans).

The fair value of each option grant is estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and is amortized as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award, which is generally the vesting period. The use of a valuation model requires us to make certain estimates and assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. The expected volatility is based on the daily historical volatility of our common stock covering the estimated expected term. The expected term of options granted reflects actual historical exercise activity and assumptions regarding future exercise activity of unexercised, outstanding options. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury notes with terms within the contractual life of the option at the time of grant. The expected dividend yield assumption is based on our expectation of future dividend payouts. We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and currently do not anticipate paying such cash dividends. In addition, guidance requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The fair value of stock options on the date of grant and the weighted-average assumptions used to estimate the fair value of the stock options using the Black-Scholes option valuation model for fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010, were as follows:

	Year Ended April 30,		
	2012	2011	2010
Risk-free interest rate	1.44%	2.09%	2.69%
Expected life (in years)	5.92	6.00	6.00
Expected volatility	74.08%	73.42%	73.30%
Expected dividend yield	—	—	—

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

The following summarizes our stock option transaction activity for fiscal year ended April 30, 2012:

Stock Options	Shares	Weighted Average Exercisable Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value <sup>(1)</sup>
Outstanding, May 1, 2011	4,869,599	\$ 4.16		
Granted	3,615,063	\$ 1.51		
Exercised	—	\$ —		
Canceled or expired	(953,011)	\$ 4.04		
Outstanding, April 30, 2012	7,531,651	\$ 2.90	7.72	\$ —
Exercisable and expected to vest	7,402,248	\$ 2.93	7.69	\$ —
Exercisable, April 30, 2012	4,152,663	\$ 4.08	6.33	\$ —

(1) Aggregate intrinsic value represents the difference between the exercise price of an option and the closing market price of our common stock on April 30, 2012, which was \$0.47 per share.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted to employees during the fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010 was \$0.99, \$1.31 and \$1.99 per share, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the fiscal years ended April 30, 2011 and 2010 was \$5,000 and \$82,000, respectively. Cash proceeds from stock options exercised during the fiscal years ended April 30, 2011 and 2010 totaled \$44,000 and \$106,000, respectively, excluding issuance costs of \$0 and \$1,000, respectively. No stock options were exercised during fiscal year ended April 30, 2012.

We issue shares of common stock that are reserved for issuance under the Stock Plans upon the exercise of stock options, and we do not expect to repurchase shares of common stock from any source to satisfy our obligations under our compensation plans.

As of April 30, 2012, the total estimated unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options was \$2,733,000. This cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average vesting period of 1.96 years based on current assumptions.

*Restricted Stock Awards* – Restricted stock awards are grants that entitle the holder shares of common stock subject to certain terms. The fair value of restricted stock awards is the quoted market price of our stock on the grant date, and is charged to expense over the period of vesting. Restricted stock awards associated with non-performance conditions vest over the requisite service period and restricted stock awards associated with performance conditions are subject to vesting upon completion of the underlying performance condition. Performance based restricted stock awards are subject to forfeiture if the underlying performance condition is not achieved and all restricted stock awards are subject to forfeiture to the extent that the recipient's service is terminated prior to the awards becoming vested.



**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

The following summarizes our restricted stock awards transaction activity for fiscal year ended April 30, 2012:

<b>Restricted Stock</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value</b>
Unvested, May 1, 2011	68,250	\$ 2.98
Granted	—	\$ —
Vested	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(68,250)	\$ 2.98
Unvested, April 30, 2012	—	\$ —

The weighted-average grant date fair value of restricted stock awards granted during fiscal years ended April 30, 2011 and 2010, was \$2.37 and \$2.97, respectively. No restricted stock awards were granted during fiscal year 2012. The total fair value of restricted stock awards vested during fiscal year ended April 30, 2011 was \$404,000. No restricted stock awards vested during fiscal years 2012 and 2010. As of April 30, 2012, there was no unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested restricted stock awards.

*Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

On October 21, 2010, our stockholders approved our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2010 ESPP") allows eligible employees on a voluntary basis to purchase shares of our common stock directly from the Company. Under the 2010 ESPP, we will sell shares to participants at a price equal to the lesser of 85% of the fair market value of stock at the (i) beginning of a six-month offering period or (ii) end of the six-month offering period. The 2010 ESPP provides for two six-month offering periods each fiscal year; the first offering period will begin on the first trading day on or after each November 1; the second offering period will begin on the first trading day on or after each May 1.

A total of 5,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance under the 2010 ESPP, of which 4,437,115 shares remained available to purchase at April 30, 2012 and are subject to adjustment as provided in the 2010 ESPP for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and other similar events. During the fiscal years ended April 30, 2012 and 2011, 458,041 and 104,844 shares of common stock were purchased, respectively, under the 2010 ESPP at a weighted average purchase price per share of \$0.52 and \$1.28, respectively.

The fair value of the shares purchased under the 2010 ESPP were determined using a Black-Scholes option pricing model (see explanation of valuation model inputs above under "Stock Options"), and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period (or six-month offering period). The weighted average grant date fair value of purchase rights under the 2010 ESPP during fiscal years ended April 30, 2012 and 2011 was \$0.46 and \$0.52, respectively, based on the following Black-Scholes option valuation model inputs:

	<b>Year Ended April 30,</b>	
	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
Risk-free interest rate	0.06%	0.15%
Expected life (in years)	0.50	0.50
Expected volatility	67.96%	82.72%
Expected dividend yield	—	—

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

*Share-based Compensation Expense*

Total share-based compensation expense related to share-based awards issued under our equity compensation plans for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010 was comprised of the following:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
Cost of contract manufacturing	\$ 12,000	\$ 8,000	\$ —
Research and development	1,018,000	1,134,000	784,000
Selling, general and administrative	1,739,000	1,695,000	637,000
Total share-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 2,769,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,837,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,421,000</u>
Share-based compensation from:			
Stock options	\$ 2,673,000	\$ 2,598,000	\$ 1,202,000
Restricted stock awards	—	185,000	219,000
Employee stock purchase plan	96,000	54,000	—
	<u>\$ 2,769,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,837,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,421,000</u>

The cost of non-employee services received in exchange for share-based awards are measured based on either the fair value of the consideration received or the fair value of the share-based award issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. In addition, the authoritative guidance requires share-based compensation related to unvested options and awards issued to non-employees to be recalculated at the end of each reporting period based upon the fair market value on that date until the share-based award has vested, and any adjustment to share-based compensation resulting from the remeasurement is recognized in the current period. Share-based compensation expense recorded during fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010 associated with stock options and awards granted to non-employees amounted to \$51,000, \$114,000 and \$113,000, respectively.

Due to our net loss position, no tax benefits have been recognized in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

**9. WARRANTS**

As of April 30, 2012, we had warrants outstanding to purchase up to 219,967 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.48 per share and an expiration date of December 19, 2013. These warrants were issued during fiscal year 2009 in connection with the term loan we entered into on December 9, 2008, as further discussed in Note 4. There were no warrants granted during fiscal years 2012, 2011 and 2010.

During fiscal year 2011, 118,443 warrants were exercised on a cashless basis in exchange for 74,802 shares of our common stock. There were no warrants exercised during fiscal years 2012 and 2010.

**10. INCOME TAXES**

We are primarily subject to U.S. federal and California state jurisdictions. To our knowledge, all tax years remain open to examination by U.S. federal and state authorities.

In addition, in accordance with authoritative guidance, we are required to recognize the impact of an uncertain tax position in the consolidated financial statements when it is more likely than not the position will be sustained upon examination by the tax authorities. An uncertain tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained upon examination by the tax authorities. We had no unrecognized tax benefits from uncertain tax positions as of April 30, 2012 and 2011. It is also our policy, in accordance with authoritative guidance, to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in interest and other expense in our consolidated statements of operations. We did not recognize interest or penalties related to income taxes for fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011, and 2010, and we did not accrue for interest or penalties as of April 30, 2012 and 2011.

**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

At April 30, 2012, we had total deferred tax assets of \$6,529,000. Due to uncertainties surrounding our ability to generate future taxable income to realize these tax assets, a full valuation has been established to offset our total deferred tax assets. Additionally, the future utilization of our net operating loss carry forwards to offset future taxable income may be subject to an annual limitation, pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Section 382, as a result of ownership changes that may have occurred previously or that could occur in the future. We have not yet performed a Section 382 analysis to determine the limitation of the net operating loss carry forwards. Until this analysis has been performed, we have removed the deferred tax assets for net operating losses of \$97,372,000 generated through April 30, 2012 from our deferred tax asset schedule and have recorded a corresponding decrease to our valuation allowance. When this analysis is finalized, we plan to update our unrecognized benefits for uncertainty in income taxes. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future changes in our unrecognized tax benefits will not impact our effective tax rate.

At April 30, 2012, we had federal net operating loss carry forwards of approximately \$254,394,000. The net operating loss carry forwards expire in fiscal years 2014 through 2033. Net operating losses of \$806,000 applicable to Vascular Targeting Technologies, our wholly-owned subsidiary, can only be offset against future income of that subsidiary. We also have state net operating loss carry forwards of approximately \$186,444,000 at April 30, 2012, which begin to expire in fiscal year 2014.

The provision for income taxes consists of the following for the three years ended April 30,:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
Provision for federal income taxes at statutory rate	\$ (14,321,000)	\$ (11,611,000)	\$ (4,929,000)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	20,000	(406,000)	(799,000)
Expiration and adjustment of loss carry forwards	13,980,000	9,174,000	7,448,000
Change in valuation allowance	(95,000)	2,294,000	(1,997,000)
Other, net	416,000	549,000	277,000
Income tax (expense) benefit	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Deferred income taxes reflect the net effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts for income tax purposes. Significant components of our deferred tax assets at April 30, 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Share-based compensation	\$ 3,494,000	\$ 2,782,000
Deferred revenue	1,719,000	2,677,000
Depreciation and amortization	623,000	691,000
Accrued liabilities	693,000	474,000
Total deferred tax assets	<u>6,529,000</u>	<u>6,624,000</u>
Less valuation allowance	<u>(6,529,000)</u>	<u>(6,624,000)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)**

**11. BENEFIT PLAN**

During fiscal year 1997, we adopted a 401(k) benefit plan (the "Plan") for all full-time employees who are at least the age of 21 and have three or more months of continuous service. The Plan provides for employee contributions of up to 100% of their compensation or a maximum of \$17,000. We are not required to make matching contributions under the Plan and we have made no matching contributions to the Plan since its inception through December 31, 2009. Effective January 1, 2010, the Company has voluntarily agreed to match 50% of employee contributions of up to the first 6% of a participant's annual salary for all Plan contributions, subject to certain IRS limitations. Under the Plan, each participating employee is fully vested in his or her contributions to the Plan and Company contributions to the Plan will fully vest after six years of service. The expense related to Company contributions to the Plan was \$232,000, \$210,000 and \$58,000 for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**12. SEGMENT REPORTING**

Our business is organized into two reportable operating segments and both operate in the U.S. Peregrine is engaged in the research and development of monoclonal antibodies for the treatment and diagnosis of cancer and infectious diseases. Avid is engaged in providing contract manufacturing services for Peregrine and outside customers on a fee-for-service basis.

The accounting policies of the operating segments are the same as those described in Note 3. We evaluate the performance of our contract manufacturing services segment based on gross profit or loss from third-party customers. However, our products in the research and development segment are not evaluated based on gross profit or loss, but rather based on scientific progress of the technologies. As such, gross profit is only provided for our contract manufacturing services segment in the below table. All revenues shown below are derived from transactions with third-party customers.

Segment information is summarized as follows:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
Contract manufacturing services revenue	\$ 14,783,000	\$ 8,502,000	\$ 13,204,000
Cost of contract manufacturing services	10,153,000	7,296,000	8,716,000
Gross profit	<u>\$ 4,630,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,206,000</u>	<u>\$ 4,488,000</u>
Revenue from products in research and development	\$ 450,000	\$ 4,990,000	\$ 14,739,000
Research and development expense	(35,688,000)	(29,462,000)	(24,658,000)
Selling, general and administrative expense	(11,462,000)	(11,421,000)	(8,182,000)
Other income (expense), net	(49,000)	536,000	(881,000)
Net loss	<u>\$ (42,119,000)</u>	<u>\$ (34,151,000)</u>	<u>\$ (14,494,000)</u>

Revenue generated from our contract manufacturing segment was from the following customers:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>
<b>Customer revenue as a percentage of revenue:</b>			
United States (customer A)	44%	56%	32%
United States (customer B)	0%	0%	15%
Germany (one customer)	17%	24%	23%
Denmark (one customer)	25%	19%	0%
Canada (one customer)	0%	0%	30%
Other customers	14%	1%	0%
Total	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012 (continued)

Revenue generated from our products in our research and development segment was from the following sources:

	2012	2011	2010
Government contract revenue <sup>1,2</sup> (see Note 3)	—	\$ 4,640,000	\$ 14,496,000
License revenue (see Note 6)	450,000	350,000	243,000
Total	<u>\$ 450,000</u>	<u>\$ 4,990,000</u>	<u>\$ 14,739,000</u>

- (1) Represents revenue earned under a former government contract with the Transformational Medical Technologies (“TMT”) of the U.S. Department of Defense’s Defense Threat Reduction Agency, which expired on April 15, 2011.
- (2) Includes revenue associated with services provided by our contract manufacturing segment under our former government contract with the TMT, of which during fiscal years 2011 and 2010 amounted to \$366,000 and \$6,978,000, respectively.

Our long-lived assets consist of leasehold improvements, laboratory equipment, and furniture, fixtures, office equipment and software and are net of accumulated depreciation. Long-lived assets by segment consist of the following:

	2012	2011
<b>Long-lived Assets, net:</b>		
Contract manufacturing services	\$ 2,080,000	\$ 1,511,000
Products in research and development	820,000	698,000
Total	<u>\$ 2,900,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,209,000</u>

13. SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

Selected quarterly financial information for each of the two most recent fiscal years is as follows:

	Quarter Ended							
	April 30, 2012	January 31, 2012	October 31, 2011	July 31, 2011	April 30, 2011	January 31, 2011	October 31, 2010	July 31, 2010
Net revenues	\$ 2,065,000	\$ 3,281,000	\$ 4,232,000	\$ 5,655,000	\$ 2,729,000	\$ 2,883,000	\$ 4,671,000	\$ 3,209,000
Gross profit (loss) (a)	\$ 1,053,000	\$ 719,000	\$ 436,000	\$ 2,422,000	\$ 559,000	\$ 196,000	\$ 624,000	\$ (173,000)
Loss from operations	\$ (10,890,000)	\$ (11,093,000)	\$ (12,036,000)	\$ (8,051,000)	\$ (9,954,000)	\$ (8,843,000)	\$ (8,378,000)	\$ (7,512,000)
Net loss	\$ (10,882,000)	\$ (11,090,000)	\$ (12,055,000)	\$ (8,092,000)	\$ (10,014,000)	\$ (8,929,000)	\$ (7,513,000)	\$ (7,695,000)
Basic and diluted loss per common share	\$ (0.10)	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.11)	\$ (0.15)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.14)

- (a) Gross profit (loss) represents contract manufacturing revenue less cost of contract manufacturing.

**VALUATION OF QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS  
FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS IN THE PERIOD ENDED APRIL 30, 2012**

Description	Balance at Beginning of period	Charged to expense	Charged to deferred revenue	Deductions	Balance at end of period
<b>Valuation reserve for trade and other receivables, and unbilled amounts</b>					
Year ended April 30, 2010	\$ 51,000	\$ 20,000	\$ 202,000	\$ (51,000)	\$ 222,000
Year ended April 30, 2011	\$ 222,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (110,000)	\$ 112,000
Year ended April 30, 2012	\$ 112,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1,000)	\$ 111,000

## LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

**THIS LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT** (this “**Agreement**”) dated as of December 9, 2008 (the “**Effective Date**”) among **BLUECREST CAPITAL FINANCE, L.P.**, a Delaware limited partnership (“**BlueCrest**”), the other Lenders listed on Schedule 1.1 hereof and otherwise party hereto, and BlueCrest in its capacity as agent for the Lenders (the “**Agent**”), BlueCrest in its capacity as lead arranger (in such capacity, the “**Arranger**”), and **PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (“**Peregrine**”), and **AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (“**Avid**,” and together with Peregrine, jointly and severally, individually and collectively, referred to as “**Borrower**”), provides the terms on which Lenders shall lend to Borrower and Borrower shall repay Lenders. The parties agree as follows:

### 1 ACCOUNTING AND OTHER TERMS

Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement shall be construed following GAAP. Calculations and determinations must be made following GAAP. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Section 13. All other terms contained in this Agreement, unless otherwise indicated, shall have the meaning provided by the Code to the extent such terms are defined therein.

### 2 LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

**2.1 Promise to Pay.** Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay Lenders the outstanding principal amount of all Credit Extensions and accrued and unpaid interest thereon as and when due in accordance with this Agreement.

#### 2.1.1 **Growth Capital Advances.**

(a) Availability. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, during the Growth Capital Draw Period, Lenders agree, severally and not jointly, to make advances to Borrower (each a “**Growth Capital Advance**” and, collectively, the “**Growth Capital Advances**”) not exceeding the Growth Capital Line according to each Lender's pro-rata share of the Growth Capital Line (based upon the respective Commitment Percentage of each Lender). After repayment, no Growth Capital Advance may be reborrowed. The Growth Capital Advances shall be available in two tranches. The first tranche (“**Tranche One**”) shall be in an amount equal to Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) and shall be advanced within ten (10) calendar days after the Effective Date. The second tranche (“**Tranche Two**”) shall be in an amount equal to Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) and shall be available to be advanced only within the fifteen (15) Business Day period following the satisfaction of the following conditions, but shall not be advanced after the Growth Capital Commitment Termination Date:

(i) Peregrine receives (in cash) at least (x) \$7,500,000 in gross proceeds from the issuance of new equity after the Effective Date or (y) \$20,000,000 in net proceeds from the sale of Avid;

(ii) the interim results from either (x) the Phase II bavituximab and carboplatin breast cancer study or (y) the Phase II bavituximab and carboplatin lung cancer study meet the predetermined response rate sufficient to continue Stage B enrollment as specified in the respective clinical protocol for such study, and proven to the reasonable satisfaction of Agent; and

(iii) no Default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing.

(c) Repayment. Commencing on the seventh (7<sup>th</sup>) Interest Payment Date for each Growth Capital Advance, and on each Interest Payment Date thereafter, Borrower shall pay to Lenders as a principal payment under such Growth Capital Advance outstanding an amount equal to the “**Amortization Payment**” (defined below) as an amortization payment in respect of such Growth Capital Advance. The term “**Amortization Payment**” means the principal payment based upon a straight-line amortization of equal monthly principal payments through the Growth Capital Line Maturity Date. The final payment of all unpaid principal and accrued interest is due and payable in full on the Growth Capital Line Maturity Date.

(d) Mandatory Prepayment Upon an Acceleration. If the Growth Capital Advances are accelerated following the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Lenders an amount equal to the sum of (i) all outstanding principal plus accrued and unpaid interest, (ii) the Final Payment, (iii) the Prepayment Fee, and (iv) all other sums, if any, that shall have become due and payable, including interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts.

(e) Permitted Prepayment of Growth Capital Advances. So long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall have the option to prepay all, but not less than all, of the Growth Capital Advances advanced by Lenders under this Agreement, provided Borrower (i) delivers written notice to Agent of its election to prepay the Growth Capital Advances at least thirty (30) days prior to such prepayment, and (ii) pays to Lenders, on the date of such prepayment (A) all outstanding principal plus accrued and unpaid interest, (B) the Final Payment, (C) the Prepayment Fee, and (D) all other sums, if any, that shall have become due and payable, including interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Lenders shall waive fifty percent (50%) of the Prepayment Fee in the event Borrower refinances all of the Obligations within thirty (30) days after Lenders' demand for Borrower to pay increased costs or additional costs pursuant to Section 2.4 hereof.

## 2.2 Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions.

(a) Computation of Interest. Interest on the Credit Extensions and all fees payable hereunder shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which such interest accrues. In computing interest on any Credit Extension, the date of the making of such Credit Extension shall be included and the date of payment shall be excluded; provided, however, that if any Credit Extension is repaid on the same day on which it is made, such day shall be included in computing interest on such Credit Extension.

(b) Interest Payments. Subject to the provisions of Sections 2.2(c) and 3.5 below, each Growth Capital Advance shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the date when made until paid in full at a rate per annum equal to (i) the greater of (A) the LIBOR Rate in effect for the applicable Interest Period or (B) three percent (3%), plus (ii) the LIBOR Rate Margin, adjusted on the first day of each Interest Period and fixed for the duration of each such Interest Period. Pursuant to the terms hereof, interest on each Growth Capital Advance shall be paid in arrears on each Interest Payment Date. Interest shall also be paid on the date of any prepayment of any Growth Capital Advance pursuant to this Agreement for the portion of any Growth Capital Advance so prepaid and upon payment (including prepayment) in full thereof. All accrued but unpaid interest on the Growth Capital Advances shall be due and payable on the Growth Capital Line Maturity Date.

(c) Default Interest. After and during the continuation of an Event of Default, Obligations shall bear interest of five percent (5.00%) above the rate that is otherwise applicable thereto (the "**Default Rate**"). Payment or acceptance of the increased interest rate provided in this Section 2.2(c) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Agent or Lenders.

(d) Debit of Accounts. Lenders may debit any of Borrower's deposit accounts, including the Designated Deposit Account, for principal and interest payments when due, or any other amounts Borrower owes Lenders under the Loan Documents, when due. These debits shall not constitute a set-off.

(e) Payments. Unless otherwise provided, interest is payable monthly on each Interest Payment Date. Payments of principal and/or interest received after 12:00 noon Eastern time are considered received at the opening of business on the next Business Day. When a payment is due on a day that is not a Business Day, the payment is due the next Business Day and additional fees or interest, as applicable, shall continue to accrue. All payments to be made by Borrower hereunder or under any other Loan Document, including payments of principal and interest made hereunder and pursuant to any other Loan Document, and all fees, expenses, indemnities and reimbursements, shall be made without set-off, recoupment or counterclaim, in lawful money of the United States and in immediately available funds. All payments required under this Agreement are to be made directly to Lenders.



(f) Maximum Lawful Rate. In no event shall the interest charged hereunder, with respect to the notes (if any) or any other obligations of Borrower under any Loan Documents exceed the maximum amount permitted under the Laws of the State of Maryland or of any other applicable jurisdiction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or elsewhere, if at any time the rate of interest payable hereunder or under any note or other Loan Document (the “**Stated Rate**”) would exceed the highest rate of interest permitted under any applicable Law to be charged (the “**Maximum Lawful Rate**”), then for so long as the Maximum Lawful Rate would be so exceeded, the rate of interest payable shall be equal to the Maximum Lawful Rate; *provided, however,* that if at any time thereafter the Stated Rate is less than the Maximum Lawful Rate, Borrower shall, to the extent permitted by Law, continue to pay interest at the Maximum Lawful Rate until such time as the total interest received is equal to the total interest which would have been received had the Stated Rate been (but for the operation of this provision) the interest rate payable. Thereafter, the interest rate payable shall be the Stated Rate unless and until the Stated Rate again would exceed the Maximum Lawful Rate, in which event this provision shall again apply. In no event shall the total interest received by any Lender exceed the amount which it could lawfully have received, had the interest been calculated for the full term hereof at the Maximum Lawful Rate. If, notwithstanding the prior sentence, any Lender has received interest hereunder in excess of the Maximum Lawful Rate, such excess amount shall be applied to the reduction of the principal balance of the Growth Capital Advances or to other amounts (other than interest) payable hereunder, and if no such principal or other amounts are then outstanding, such excess or part thereof remaining shall be paid to Borrower. In computing interest payable with reference to the Maximum Lawful Rate applicable to any Lender, such interest shall be calculated at a daily rate equal to the Maximum Lawful Rate *divided by* the number of days in the year in which such calculation is made.

**2.3 Fees.** Borrower shall pay to Lenders:

(a) Commitment Fee. A fully earned, non-refundable commitment fee of (i) \$50,000 in regard to Tranche One, due and payable on the Effective Date, and (ii) \$50,000 in regard to Tranche Two (the “Tranche Two Commitment Fee”) due and payable on the earliest to occur of (A) the funding of Tranche Two or (B) June 30, 2009 (if the condition in Section 2.1.1(a)(ii) has been met prior to such date); *provided, however,* that the Tranche Two Commitment Fee shall be waived if the condition in Section 2.1.1(a)(ii) has not been met prior to June 30, 2009;

(b) Prepayment Fee. The Prepayment Fee, when due hereunder;

(c) Final Payment. The Final Payment, when due hereunder; and

(d) Lenders' Expenses. All Lenders' Expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, plus expenses, for documentation and negotiation of this Agreement) incurred through and after the Effective Date, within ten (10) Business Days following written demand therefor, net of the \$50,000 deposit previously paid by Borrower.

**2.4 Additional Costs.** If any new Law or regulation increases Lender's costs or reduces its income for any loan, Borrower shall pay the increase in cost or reduction in income or additional expense; *provided, however,* that Borrower shall not be liable for any amount attributable to any period before 180 days prior to the date Agent notifies Borrower of such increased costs. Each Lender agrees that it shall allocate any increased costs among its customers similarly affected in good faith and in a manner consistent with such Lender's customary practice.

**2.5 Payments and Taxes.** Any and all payments made by Borrower under this Agreement or any Loan Documents shall be made free and clear of and without deduction for any and all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any governmental authority (including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto) other than any taxes imposed on or measured by any Lender's overall net income and franchise taxes imposed on it (in lieu of net income taxes), by a jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof) as a result of any Lender being organized or resident, conducting business (other than a business deemed to arise from such Lender having executed, delivered or performed its obligations or received a payment under, or enforced, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any Loan Documents) or having its principal office in such jurisdiction (“**Indemnified Taxes**”). If any Indemnified Taxes shall be required by Law to be withheld or deducted from or in respect of any sum payable under this Agreement or any Loan Documents to any Lender (w) an additional amount shall be payable as may be necessary so that, after making all required withholdings or deductions (including withholdings or deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section) such Lender receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholdings or deductions been made, (x) Borrower shall make such withholdings or deductions, (y) Borrower shall pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant taxing authority or other authority in accordance with applicable Law and (z) Borrower shall deliver to such Lender evidence of such payment. Borrower's obligation hereunder shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

### 3 CONDITIONS OF LOANS

**3.1 Conditions Precedent to Initial Credit Extension.** Each Lender's obligation to make the initial Credit Extension is subject to the condition precedent that Borrower shall consent to or shall have delivered, in form and substance satisfactory to Lenders, such documents, and completion of such other matters, as Lenders may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate, including, without limitation:

(a) Agent shall have received duly executed original signatures to the Loan Documents to which Borrower is a party;

(b) Agent shall have received duly executed original signatures to the Control Agreement[s];

(c) Agent shall have received Operating Documents and a good standing certificate of Borrower certified by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date;

(d) Agent shall have received duly executed original signatures to the completed Borrowing Resolutions for Borrower;

(e) Agent shall have received certified copies, dated as of a recent date, of financing statement searches, as Agent shall request, accompanied by written evidence (including any UCC termination statements) that the Liens indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens or have been or, in connection with the initial Credit Extension, will be terminated or released;

(f) Agent shall have received the Perfection Certificate executed by Borrower;

(g) Agent shall have received a legal opinion of Borrower's counsel dated as of the Effective Date together with the duly executed original signatures thereto;

(h) BlueCrest shall have (i) assigned to another Lender (the "**Assignee Lender**") a seventy percent (70%) Commitment Percentage under the Growth Capital Line and all rights, remedies and obligations in connection therewith, and resigned as Agent and agreed to permit such Assignee Lender to become the Agent and Arranger;

(i) Agent shall have received payment of the fees and Lenders' Expenses then due as specified in Section 2.3 hereof; and

(j) Agent shall have received evidence, satisfactory to Agent, that all Liens set forth in clause (l) of the definition of "Permitted Liens" have been terminated.

**3.2 Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions.** The obligation of each Lender to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is subject to the following:

(a) (i) Agent's receipt of a promissory note or promissory notes, as the case may be, in substantially the form agreed upon by the parties hereto as of the Effective Date, executed by Borrower in favor of each Lender (one promissory note per Lender) with a face amount equal to the portion of the applicable Credit Extension to be funded by the applicable Lender, and (ii) except as otherwise provided in Section 3.4, timely receipt of an executed Advance Request Form;

(b) the representations and warranties in Section 5 shall be true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the Advance Request Form and on the Funding Date of each Credit Extension; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, and no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from the Credit Extension. Each Credit Extension is Borrower's representation and warranty on that date that the representations and warranties in Section 5 remain true in all material respects; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date; and

(c) in such Lender's sole discretion, there has not been any material impairment in the general affairs, management, results of operation, financial condition or the prospect of repayment of the Obligations, nor has there been any material adverse deviation by Borrower from the most recent business plan of Borrower presented to and accepted by Agent.

**3.3 Covenant to Deliver.** Borrower agrees to deliver to Agent each item required to be delivered to Agent under this Agreement as a condition to any Credit Extension. Borrower expressly agrees that the extension of a Credit Extension prior to the receipt by Agent of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Lenders of Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and any such extension in the absence of a required item shall be in Agent's sole discretion.

**3.4 Procedures for Borrowing.** Subject to the prior satisfaction of all other applicable conditions to the making of a Growth Capital Advance set forth in this Agreement, to obtain a Growth Capital Advance, Borrower shall notify Agent (which notice shall be irrevocable) by electronic mail, facsimile, or telephone by 12:00 noon Eastern time five (5) Business Days prior to the date the Growth Capital Advance is to be made. Together with any such electronic or facsimile notification, Borrower shall deliver to Agent by electronic mail or facsimile a completed Advance Request Form executed by a Responsible Officer or his or her designee. Upon receipt of an Advance Request Form, Agent shall promptly provide a copy of the same to each Lender. Agent may rely on any telephone notice given by a person whom such Agent believes is a Responsible Officer or designee. On the Funding Date, each Lender shall credit and/or transfer (as applicable) to Borrower's Designated Deposit Account, an amount equal to its Commitment Percentage multiplied by the amount of the Growth Capital Advance. Each Lender may make Growth Capital Advances under this Agreement based on instructions from a Responsible Officer or his or her designee or without instructions if the Growth Capital Advances are necessary to meet Obligations which have become due.

### **3.5 Special Provisions Governing Growth Capital Advances.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the following provisions shall govern with respect to the matters covered:

(a) Determination of Applicable Interest Rate. As soon as practicable on each Interest Rate Determination Date, Agent shall determine (which determination shall, absent manifest error in calculation, be final, conclusive and binding upon all parties) the interest rate that shall apply to the Growth Capital Advances for which an interest rate is then being determined for the applicable Interest Period and shall promptly give notice thereof (in writing or by telephone confirmed in writing) to Borrower.

(b) No Breakage Fees. Borrower shall not incur any breakage fees associated with the prepayment of Growth Capital Advances on a day that is not the last day of the relevant Interest Period.

(c) Inability to Determine Applicable Interest Rate. In the event that Agent shall have determined (which determination shall be final and conclusive and binding upon all parties hereto), on any Interest Rate Determination Date with respect to any Growth Capital Advance, that adequate and fair means do not exist for ascertaining the interest rate applicable to such Growth Capital Advance on the basis provided for in the definition of LIBOR Rate, then Agent may select a comparable replacement index and corresponding margin.

## **4 CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST**

**4.1 Grant of Security Interest.** Borrower hereby grants Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof. Borrower represents, warrants, and covenants that the security interest granted herein is and shall at all times continue to be a first priority security interest in the Collateral (subject only to Permitted Liens that may have superior priority under this Agreement). If Borrower shall acquire a commercial tort claim (as defined in the Code), Borrower shall promptly notify Agent in a writing signed by Borrower of the general details thereof (and further details as may be required by Agent) and grant to Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent. If this Agreement is terminated, Agent's Lien in the Collateral shall continue until the Obligations are repaid in full in cash. Upon payment in full in cash of the Obligations and at such time as the Lenders' obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, the Agent, at Borrower's sole cost and expense, shall release its Liens in the Collateral and all rights therein shall revert to Borrower.

**4.2 Authorization to File Financing Statements.** Borrower hereby authorizes Agent to file financing statements, without notice to Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions to perfect or protect Agent's and each Lender's interest or rights hereunder, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, by either Borrower or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of the Agent and the Lenders under the Code.

## **5 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

Borrower represents and warrants as follows:

**5.1 Due Organization and Authorization.** Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, if any, are duly existing and in good standing, as Registered Organizations in their respective jurisdictions of formation and are qualified and licensed to do business and are in good standing in any jurisdiction in which the conduct of their business or their ownership of property requires that they be qualified except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business. In connection with this Agreement, Borrower has delivered to Agent a completed perfection certificate signed by Borrower (the "Perfection Certificate"). Borrower represents and warrants that (a) Borrower's exact legal name is that indicated on the Perfection Certificate and on the signature page hereof; (b) Borrower is an organization of the type and is organized in the jurisdiction set forth in the Perfection Certificate; (c) the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's organizational identification number or accurately states that Borrower has none; (d) the Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth Borrower's place of business, or, if more than one, its chief executive office as well as Borrower's mailing address (if different than its chief executive office); (e) Borrower (and each of its predecessors) has not, in the past five (5) years, changed its jurisdiction of formation, organizational structure or type (except for changes to its authorized capital and the establishment of a stockholders' rights plan), or any organizational number assigned by its jurisdiction; and (f) all other information set forth on the Perfection Certificate pertaining to Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is accurate and complete (it being understood and agreed that Borrower may from time to time update certain information in the Perfection Certificate after the Effective Date to the extent permitted by one or more specific provisions in this Agreement). If Borrower is not now a Registered Organization but later becomes one, Borrower shall promptly notify Agent of such occurrence and provide Agent with Borrower's organizational identification number.

The execution, delivery and performance by Borrower of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, and do not (i) conflict with any of Borrower's organizational documents, (ii) contravene, conflict with, constitute a default under or violate any material Requirement of Law, (iii) contravene, conflict or violate any applicable order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority by which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their property or assets may be bound or affected, (iv) require any action by, filing, registration, or qualification with, or Governmental Approval from, any Governmental Authority (except such Governmental Approvals which have already been obtained and are in full force and effect) or are being obtained pursuant to Section 6.1(b), or (v) nor constitute an event of default under any material agreement by which Borrower is bound. Borrower is not in default under any agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound in which the default could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business.

### **5.2 Collateral.**

(a) Borrower has good title to, has rights in, and the power to transfer each item of the Collateral upon which it purports to grant a Lien hereunder, free and clear of any and all Liens except Permitted Liens. Borrower has no Collateral Accounts other than the Collateral Accounts with Agent, the Collateral Accounts, if any, described in the Perfection Certificate, or of which Borrower has given Agent notice and taken such actions as are necessary to give Agent for the ratable benefit of all Lenders a perfected security interest therein.

(b) The Collateral is not in the possession of any third party bailee (such as a warehouse) except as otherwise provided in the Perfection Certificate. None of the components of the Collateral shall be maintained at locations other than as provided in the Perfection Certificate or as Borrower has given Agent notice pursuant to Section 7.2. In the event that Borrower, after the date hereof, intends to store or otherwise deliver any portion of the Collateral to a bailee, then Borrower will first receive the written consent of Agent and such bailee must execute and deliver a bailee agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion.

(c) All Inventory is in all material respects of good and marketable quality, free from material defects.

(d) All of Borrower's Material Intellectual Property, including all licenses under which Borrower is the licensee of any such Material Intellectual Property owned by another Person, are set forth on Schedule 5.2. Such Schedule 5.2 indicates in each case the expiration date of such Material Intellectual Property and whether such Material Intellectual Property (or application therefor) is owned or licensed by Borrower, and in the case of any such licensed Material Intellectual Property, lists the name and address of the licensor and the name and date of the agreement pursuant to which such item of Material Intellectual Property is licensed, the expiration date of such license and the expiration date of the underlying Material Intellectual Property, whether or not such license is an exclusive license and whether there are any purported restrictions in such license on the ability to Borrower to grant a security interest in and/or to transfer any of its rights as a licensee under such license.

**5.3 Litigation.** Except as set forth in Schedule 5.3 and except for actions or proceedings in regard to which Agent has received notice under Section 6.2(a)(iv), there are no actions or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Responsible Officers, threatened in writing by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries involving more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00).

**5.4 No Material Deviation in Financial Statements.** All consolidated financial statements for Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries delivered to Agent fairly present, in conformity with GAAP, in all material respects Borrower's consolidated financial condition and Borrower's consolidated results of operations. There has not been any material deterioration in Borrower's consolidated financial condition since the date of the most recent financial statements submitted to Agent.

**5.5 Solvency.** The fair salable value of Borrower's assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of its liabilities; Borrower is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and Borrower is able to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they mature.

**5.6 Regulatory Compliance.** Borrower is not an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" or a "subsidiary" of an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940. Borrower is not engaged in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower has complied in all material respects with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is a "holding company" or an "affiliate" or a "holding company" or a "subsidiary company" of a "holding company" as each term is defined and used in the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 2005. Borrower has not violated any Laws, ordinances or rules, the violation of which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on its business. None of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has been used by Borrower or any Subsidiary or, to the best of Borrower's knowledge, by previous Persons, in disposing, producing, storing, treating, or transporting any hazardous substance other than legally. Borrower has obtained all Required Permits, or has contracted with third parties holding Required Permits, necessary for compliance with all Laws and all such Required Permits are current. Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Governmental Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted.

None of the Borrower, its Affiliates or any of their respective agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is (i) in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) is a Blocked Person. Neither Borrower nor, to the knowledge of Borrower, any of its Affiliates or agents acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (x) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, or (y) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

**5.7 Subsidiaries; Investments.** Borrower does not own any stock, partnership interest or other equity securities except for Permitted Investments.

**5.8 Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions.** Borrower has timely filed all required tax returns and reports (including those relating to employee tax withholding, social security and unemployment taxes), and Borrower and its Subsidiaries have timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower. Borrower may defer payment of any contested taxes, provided that Borrower (a) in good faith contests its obligation to pay the taxes by appropriate proceedings promptly and diligently instituted and conducted, (b) notifies Agent in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, (c) posts bonds or takes any other steps required to prevent the governmental authority levying such contested taxes from obtaining a Lien upon any of the Collateral that is other than a "Permitted Lien". Borrower is unaware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any of Borrower's prior tax years which could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by Borrower. Borrower has paid all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms, and Borrower has not withdrawn from participation in, and has not permitted partial or complete termination of, or permitted the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any such plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other governmental agency.

**5.9 Use of Proceeds.** Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions solely as working capital

**5.10 Full Disclosure.** No written representation, warranty or other statement of Borrower in any certificate or written statement given to Agent or any Lender, as of the date such representation, warranty, or other statement was made, taken together with all such written certificates and written statements given to Agent or any Lender, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in the certificates or statements not misleading (it being recognized that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results).

**5.11 Regulatory Developments.**

(a) All Products and all Required Permits are listed on Schedule 5.11 (as updated from time to time pursuant to Section 6.2(d)), and Borrower has delivered to Agent a copy of all Required Permits to the extent requested by Agent pursuant to Section 6.2(d);

(b) Without limiting the generality of Section 5.6 above, with respect to any Product being tested or manufactured by Borrower, Borrower has received, and such Product is the subject of, all Required Permits needed in connection with the testing or manufacture of such Product as such testing is currently being conducted by or on behalf of Borrower, and Borrower has not received any notice from any applicable Governmental Authority, specifically including the FDA, that such Governmental Authority is conducting an investigation or review of (A) Borrower's manufacturing facilities and processes for such Product which have disclosed any material deficiencies or violations of Laws and/or the Required Permits related to the manufacture of such Product, or (B) any such Required Permit or that any such Required Permit has been revoked or withdrawn, nor has any such Governmental Authority issued any order or recommendation stating that the development, testing and/or manufacturing of such Product by Borrower should cease;

(c) Without limiting the generality of Section 5.6 above, with respect to any Product marketed or sold by Borrower, Borrower shall have received, and such Product is the subject of, all Required Permits needed in connection with the marketing and sales of such Product as currently being marketed or sold by Borrower, and Borrower has not received any notice from any applicable Governmental Authority, specifically including the FDA, that such Governmental Authority is conducting an investigation or review of any such Required Permit or approval or that any such Required Permit has been revoked or withdrawn, nor has any such Governmental Authority issued any order or recommendation stating that such marketing or sales of such Product cease or that such Product be withdrawn from the marketplace;

(d) Without limiting the generality of Section 5.6 above, (i) there have been no adverse clinical test results which could cause a Material Adverse Change, and (ii) there have been no Product recalls or voluntary Product withdrawals from any market; and

(e) Borrower has not (since the Effective Date) experienced any significant failures in their manufacturing of any Product such that the amount of such Product successfully manufactured by Borrower in accordance with all specifications thereof and the required payments related thereto in any month shall decrease significantly with respect to the quantities of such Product produced in the prior month.

## **6 AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS**

Until all Obligations have been satisfied in full and Lenders are under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder, Borrower shall do all of the following:

### **6.1 Government Compliance.**

(a) Maintain its and all its Subsidiaries' legal existence and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of formation and maintain qualification in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations. Borrower shall comply, and have each Subsidiary comply, with all Laws, ordinances and regulations to which it is subject, the noncompliance with which could have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business.

(b) Use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all of the Governmental Approvals necessary for the performance by Borrower of its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party and the grant of a security interest to Agent for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, in all of its property. Borrower shall promptly provide copies of any such obtained Governmental Approvals to Agent.

(c) In connection with the development, testing, manufacture, marketing or sale of each and any Product by Borrower, Borrower shall comply fully and completely in all respects with all Required Permits at all times issued by any Governmental Authority the noncompliance with which could have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business, specifically including the FDA, with respect to such development, testing, manufacture, marketing or sales of such Product by Borrower as such activities are at any such time being conducted by Borrower.

### **6.2 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates.**

(a) Deliver to Agent: (i) as soon as available, but no later than five (5) days after filing with the Securities Exchange Commission, Peregrine's 10K, 10Q, and 8K reports; (ii) a Compliance Certificate together with delivery of the 10K and 10Q reports; (iii) within 60 days after the end of each fiscal year, annual financial projections for the following fiscal year (on a quarterly basis) as approved by Peregrine's board of directors, together with any related business forecasts used in the preparation of such annual financial projections; (iv) a prompt report of any litigation or governmental proceedings pending or threatened against Borrower or any Subsidiary that could result in damages or costs to Borrower or any Subsidiary of \$100,000 or more or could result in a Material Adverse Change; (v) prompt notice of an event that materially and adversely affects the value of the Borrower's Intellectual Property; and (vi) budgets, sales projections, operating plans or other financial information Agent reasonably requests. Peregrine's 10K, 10Q, and 8K reports required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.2(a)(i) shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Peregrine posts such report or provides a link thereto on Borrower's or another website on the Internet; provided, that Borrower shall provide paper copies to Agent of the Compliance Certificates required by Section 6.2(a)(ii).

(b) Borrower will keep proper books of record and account in accordance with GAAP in which full, true and correct entries shall be made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities. Borrower shall allow, at the sole cost of Borrower, Agent, and Lenders to visit and inspect any of its properties, to examine and make abstracts or copies from any of their respective books and records, to conduct a collateral audit and analysis of its operations and the Collateral, to verify the amount and age of the accounts, the identity and credit of the respective account debtors, to review the billing practices of Borrower and to discuss its respective affairs, finances and accounts with their respective officers, employees and independent public accountants as often as may reasonably be desired. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such audits shall be conducted at Borrower's expense no more often than once every twelve (12) months unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(c) Borrower shall deliver to Agent an updated Schedule 5.2 promptly upon Borrower's acquisition or development of any Material Intellectual Property not already listed on Schedule 5.2 and upon any other material change in Borrower's Material Intellectual Property from that listed on Schedule 5.2.

(d) If after the Effective Date, Borrower wishes to manufacture, sell, develop, test or market any new Product, Borrower shall give prior written notice to Agent of such intention (which shall include a brief description of such Product, plus a list of all Required Permits relating to such new Product (and a copy of such Required Permits if requested by Agent) and/or Borrower's manufacture, sale, development, testing or marketing thereof issued or outstanding as of the date of such notice) along with a copy of an amended and restated Schedule 5.11; and *further, provided*, that, if Borrower shall at any time obtain any new or additional Required Permits from the FDA, DEA, or parallel state or local authorities, or foreign counterparts of the FDA, DEA, or parallel state or local authorities, with respect to any Product which has previously been disclosed to Agent, Borrower shall promptly give written notice to Agent of such new or additional Required Permits (along with a copy thereof if requested by Agent).

**6.3 Inventory; Returns.** Keep all Inventory in good and marketable condition, free from material defects. Returns and allowances between Borrower and its Account Debtors shall follow Borrower's customary practices as they exist at the Effective Date. Borrower must promptly notify Agent of all returns, recoveries, disputes and claims that involve more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000).

**6.4 Taxes; Pensions.** Make, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to make, timely payment of all foreign, federal, state, and local taxes or assessments (other than taxes and assessments which Borrower is contesting pursuant to the terms of Section 5.8 hereof) and shall deliver to Agent, within a reasonable period of time (not to exceed five (5) Business Days) following demand, appropriate certificates attesting to such payments, and pay all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms.

**6.5 Insurance.** Keep its business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts standard for companies in Borrower's industry and location and as Agent may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with companies, and in amounts that are satisfactory to Agent. All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Agent as lender loss payee and waive subrogation against Agent, and all liability policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, the Agent, as an additional insured. All policies (or the loss payable and additional insured endorsements) shall provide that the insurer must give Agent at least twenty (20) days notice before canceling, amending, or declining to renew its policy. At Agent's request, Borrower shall deliver certified copies of policies and evidence of all premium payments. Proceeds payable under any policy with respect to any casualty event involving the Collateral shall, at Lenders' option, be payable to Lenders on account of the Obligations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall have the option of applying the proceeds of any casualty policy up to \$50,000 with respect to any loss, but not exceeding \$100,000, in the aggregate, for all losses under all casualty policies in any one year, toward the replacement or repair of destroyed or damaged Collateral; provided that any such replaced or repaired Collateral (i) shall be of equal or like value as the replaced or repaired Collateral and (ii) shall be deemed Collateral in which Agent and Lenders have been granted a first priority security interest, and (b) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all proceeds payable under such casualty policy with respect to any casualty event involving the Collateral shall, at the option of Lenders, be payable to Lenders on account of the Obligations. If Borrower fails to obtain insurance as required under this Section 6.5 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons and Agent, Agent may make all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in this Section 6.5, and take any action under the policies Agent deems prudent.

**6.6 Operating Accounts.** For each Collateral Account that Borrower at any time maintains with institutions other than Agent, provided the Borrower received prior consent from the Agent, Borrower shall cause the applicable bank or financial institution (other than Agent) at or with which any Collateral Account is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account to perfect Agent's Lien in such Collateral Account in accordance with the terms hereunder. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's employees and identified to Agent by Borrower as such.



**6.7 Intellectual Property Rights.** Borrower shall own, or be licensed to use or otherwise have the right to use, all Material Intellectual Property. Except as indicated on Schedule 5.2, Borrower is and all times shall be the sole and exclusive owner or licensee of the entire and unencumbered right, title and interest in and to each such Material Intellectual Property, free and clear of any Liens and/or licenses in favor of third parties or agreements or covenants not to sue such third parties for infringement. All Material Intellectual Property is and shall be fully protected and/or duly and properly registered, filed or issued in the appropriate office and jurisdictions for such registrations, filings or issuances, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change. Borrower shall not become a party to, nor become bound by, any material license or other agreement with respect to which Borrower is the licensee that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower's interest in such license or agreement or other property. Borrower shall, to the extent it determines, in the exercise of its reasonable business judgment, that it is prudent to do the following: (a) protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of its Intellectual Property; (b) promptly advise Agent in writing of material infringements of its Intellectual Property; and (c) not allow any Material Intellectual Property to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Agent's prior written consent. Within ten (10) days after the end of each calendar quarter, Borrower shall provide written notice to Agent of (i) any patent, registered trademark or servicemark, registered mask work, or any pending application for any of the foregoing, obtained by Borrower, whether as owner, licensee or otherwise, and (ii) any patent or the registration of any trademark or servicemark applied for by Borrower, and Borrower shall execute such intellectual property security agreements and other documents and take such other actions as Agent shall request in its good faith business judgment to perfect and maintain a first priority security interest in favor of Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, in such property. If Borrower obtains any registered copyright or any pending application for any copyright, then Borrower shall immediately provide written notice thereof to Agent and shall execute such intellectual property security agreements and other documents and take such other actions as Agent shall request in its good faith business judgment to perfect and maintain a first priority security interest in favor of Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, in such property. If Borrower decides to register any copyrights or mask works in the United States Copyright Office, Borrower shall: (x) provide Agent with at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice of Borrower's intent to register such copyrights or mask works together with a copy of the application it intends to file with the United States Copyright Office (excluding exhibits thereto); (y) execute an intellectual property security agreement and such other documents and take such other actions as Agent may request in its good faith business judgment to perfect and maintain a first priority perfected security interest in favor of Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, in the copyrights or mask works intended to be registered with the United States Copyright Office; and (z) record such intellectual property security agreement with the United States Copyright Office contemporaneously with filing the copyright or mask work application(s) with the United States Copyright Office. Concurrently with the delivery of the notices required under this Section 6.7 for the applications described above, Borrower shall provide Agent with evidence of the recording of the intellectual property security agreement necessary for Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to perfect and maintain a first priority perfected security interest in such property.

**6.8 Litigation Cooperation.** From the date hereof and continuing through the termination of this Agreement, make available to Agent, without expense to Agent, Borrower and its officers, employees and agents and Borrower's books and records, to the extent that Agent may deem them reasonably necessary to prosecute or defend any third-party suit or proceeding instituted by or against Agent with respect to any Collateral or relating to Borrower.

**6.9 Further Assurances.** Execute any further instruments and take further action as Agent reasonably requests to perfect or continue Agent's Lien in the Collateral or to effect the purposes of this Agreement. Deliver to Agent, within five (5) days after the same are sent or received, copies of all correspondence, reports, documents and other filings with any Governmental Authority regarding compliance with or maintenance of Governmental Approvals or Requirements of Law or that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on any of the Governmental Approvals or otherwise on the operations of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing requirement to deliver copies of correspondence shall not apply to filings and communications with the FDA respecting protocols for clinical trials that have yet to commence.

**6.10 Notices of Defaults and Events of Default.** Without limiting or contradicting any other more specific provision of this Agreement, promptly (and in any event within three (3) Business Days) upon Borrower becoming aware of the existence of any Default or Event of Default, Borrower shall give written notice to Agent of such occurrence, which such notice shall include a reasonably detailed description of such Default or Event of Default.

**6.11 Cash and Cash Equivalents.** In the event of the termination of or other material adverse change to Borrower's current contract with the U.S. Department of Defense for the study of baviximab in treating viral hemorrhagic fever, Borrower shall be required at all times thereafter to maintain cash and Cash Equivalents of at least eighty percent (80%) of the then outstanding principal balance under the Growth Capital Advances in a restricted account over which Borrower shall not be permitted to make withdrawals or otherwise exercise control, and with respect to which Borrower has complied with the requirements of Section 6.6.

**6.12 Evidence of Insurance.** Within ten (10) days after the Effective Date, Borrower shall deliver to Agent evidence that the insurance policies required by Section 6.5 hereof are in full force and effect, together with appropriate evidence showing lender loss payable and/or additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders.

**6.13 Landlord Waiver.** Within forty-five (45) days after the Effective Date, Peregrine shall deliver to Agent a landlord's consent acceptable to Agent and executed in favor of Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, for Peregrine's leased premises at 14282 Franklin Avenue, Tustin, California 92780 and 5353 W. Alabama, Suite 306, Houston, Texas 77056.

## **7 NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

Until all Obligations have been satisfied in full and Agent and Lenders are under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder, Borrower shall not do any of the following without Agent's prior written consent:

**7.1 Dispositions.** Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "Transfer"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn-out or obsolete Equipment; (c) in connection with Permitted Liens and Permitted Investments; and (d) comprised of the sale of the capital stock of Avid by Peregrine or the sale of all or substantially all of Avid's assets so long as in either case Peregrine receives at least \$15,000,000 in upfront net cash proceeds from such sale (the "Permitted Avid Transaction"). Agent and Lenders hereby agree to release the Avid Liens, at Borrower's expense, upon the closing of the Permitted Avid Transaction.

**7.2 Changes in Business, Management, Ownership, or Business Locations.** (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses currently engaged in by Borrower and such Subsidiary, as applicable, or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve; or (c) permit or suffer any Change in Control (except a change in ownership of Avid in connection with the Permitted Avid Transaction). Borrower shall not, without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Agent: (1) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless such new offices or business locations contain less than Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in Borrower's assets or property), (2) change its jurisdiction of organization, (3) change its organizational type, (4) change its legal name, or (5) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization. Borrower shall deliver a landlord's waiver, bailee agreement or similar agreement, in form and substance acceptable to Agent in its reasonable discretion, for any location that contains greater than Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in assets (other than in regard to 8858 Rochester Avenue, Rancho Cucamonga, California).

**7.3 Mergers or Acquisitions.** Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or property of another Person, except for the Permitted Avid Transaction. A Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another Subsidiary or into Borrower.

**7.4 Indebtedness.** Create, incur, assume, or be liable for any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness.

**7.5 Encumbrance.** Create, incur, allow, or suffer any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, except for Permitted Liens, or permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein, or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Agent) with any Person which directly or indirectly prohibits or has the effect of prohibiting Borrower or any Subsidiary from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any of Borrower's or any Subsidiary's Intellectual Property, except as is otherwise permitted in Section 7.1 hereof and the definition of "Permitted Liens" herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing provision shall not prohibit the Borrower from in-licensing Intellectual Property.

**7.6 Maintenance of Collateral Accounts.** Maintain any Collateral Account except pursuant to the terms of Section 6.6 hereof.

**7.7 Distributions; Investments.** (a) Pay any dividends or make any distribution or payment or redeem, retire or purchase any capital stock provided that (i) Borrower may pay dividends solely in common stock or preferred stock to the extent permitted under clause (g) of the definition of "Permitted Indebtedness" in Section 13.1 below, and (ii) Borrower may repurchase the stock of former employees or consultants pursuant to stock repurchase agreements so long as no Default or Event of Default exists at the time of such repurchase and would exist after giving effect to such repurchase, provided such repurchases do not exceed in the aggregate Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in any twelve-month period, or (b) directly or indirectly make any Investment other than Permitted Investments, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so.

**7.8 Transactions with Affiliates.** Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower, except for transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower's business upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person.

**7.9 Subordinated Debt.** (a) Make or permit any payment on any Subordinated Debt, except under the terms of the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement to which such Subordinated Debt is subject, or (b) amend any provision in any document relating to the Subordinated Debt which would increase the amount thereof or adversely affect the subordination thereof to Obligations owed to the Lenders.

**7.10 Compliance.** Become an "investment company" or a company controlled by an "investment company", under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for that purpose; fail to meet the minimum funding requirements of ERISA, permit a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, to occur; fail to comply with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act or violate any other Law or regulation, if the violation could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so; withdraw or permit any Subsidiary to withdraw from participation in, permit partial or complete termination of, or permit the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of Borrower, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other governmental agency.

**7.11 Compliance with Anti-Terrorism Laws.** Agent hereby notifies Borrower that pursuant to the requirements of Anti-Terrorism Laws, and Agent's policies and practices, Agent is required to obtain, verify and record certain information and documentation that identifies Borrower and its principals, which information includes the name and address of Borrower and its principals and such other information that will allow Agent to identify such party in accordance with Anti-Terrorism Laws. Borrower will not, nor will Borrower permit any Subsidiary or Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, knowingly enter into any documents, instruments, agreements or contracts with any Person listed on the OFAC Lists. Borrower shall immediately notify Agent if Borrower has knowledge that Borrower or any Subsidiary or Affiliate is listed on the OFAC Lists or (a) is convicted on, (b) pleads *nolo contendere* to, (c) is indicted on, or (d) is arraigned and held over on charges involving money laundering or predicate crimes to money laundering. Borrower will not, nor will Borrower permit any Subsidiary or Affiliate to, directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in any transaction or dealing with any Blocked Person, including, without limitation, the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Blocked Person, (ii) deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, any similar executive order or other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in Executive Order No. 13224 or other Anti-Terrorism Law.

7.12 **Third Party Possession of Assets.** Maintain assets with a value in excess of \$750,000 at 8858 Rochester Avenue, Rancho Cucamonga, California.

## 8 EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an “**Event of Default**”) under this Agreement:

**8.1 Payment Default.** Borrower fails to (a) make any payment of principal or interest on any Credit Extension on its due date (provided, however, that if such failure results from a failure of an auto-debit to occur through no fault of Borrower, then no “Event of Default” shall be deemed to have occurred unless Borrower fails to make the applicable payment within two (2) Business Days after Borrower’s receipt of notice from Agent of the failure of such auto-debit), or (b) pay any other Obligations within three (3) Business Days after such Obligations are due and payable (which three (3) Business Day grace period shall not apply to payments due on the Growth Capital Line Maturity Date). During the cure period, the failure to cure the payment default is not an Event of Default (but no Credit Extension will be made during the cure period);

### **8.2 Covenant Default.**

(a) Borrower fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.1(c), 6.5, 6.6, 6.12, 6.13 or violates any covenant in Section 7;

(b) Borrower fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.2 or 6.4 and fails to cure the default within five (5) days after the occurrence thereof; or

(c) Borrower fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement, or any Loan Documents, and as to any default (other than those specified in this Section 8) under such other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement that can be cured, has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the ten (10) day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such ten (10) day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional period (which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to cure the default shall not be deemed an Event of Default (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during such cure period).

### **8.3 Material Adverse Change.** A Material Adverse Change occurs;

**8.4 Attachment.** (a) Any material portion of Borrower’s assets is attached, seized, levied on, or comes into possession of a trustee or receiver and the attachment, seizure or levy is not removed in ten (10) days; (b) the service of process seeking to attach, by trustee or similar process, any funds of Borrower, or of any entity under control of Borrower (including a Subsidiary), on deposit with the Lenders and/or Agent or an Affiliate; (c) Borrower is enjoined, restrained, or prevented by court order from conducting a material part of its business; (d) a judgment or other claim in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) becomes a Lien on any of Borrower’s assets; or (e) a notice of lien, levy, or assessment is filed against any of Borrower’s assets by any government agency and not paid within ten (10) days after Borrower receives notice. These are not Events of Default if stayed or if a bond is posted pending contest by Borrower (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during the cure period);

**8.5 Insolvency.** (a) Borrower is unable to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they become due or otherwise becomes insolvent; (b) Borrower begins an Insolvency Proceeding; or (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower and not dismissed or stayed within forty five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while of any of the conditions described in clause (a) exist and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed);

**8.6 Other Agreements.** (a) There is a default under the UTSW Agreement or any other agreement to which Borrower is a party with a third party or parties resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) or that could have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business, (b) delivery of written notice by UT Southwestern to Borrower of an intended termination under Section 7.2 of the UTSW Agreement, or (c) the termination of the UTSW Agreement.

**8.7 Judgments.** One or more judgments, orders, or decrees for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) (not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier) shall be rendered against Borrower and shall remain unsatisfied, unvacated or unstayed for a period of ten (10) days after the entry thereof (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the satisfaction, vacation, or stay of such judgment, order, or decree);

**8.8 Misrepresentations.** Borrower or any Person acting for Borrower makes any representation, warranty, or other statement now or later in this Agreement, any Loan Document or in any writing delivered to Agent and/or Lenders or to induce Agent and/or Lenders to enter this Agreement or any Loan Document, and such representation, warranty, or other statement is incorrect in any material respect when made; or

**8.9 Subordinated Debt.** A default or breach occurs under any agreement between Borrower and any creditor of Borrower that signed a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement with Agent or Lenders, or any creditor that has signed such an agreement with Agent or Lenders breaches any terms of such agreement.

**8.10 Governmental Approvals.** Any Governmental Approval shall have been (a) revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in an adverse manner or not renewed in the ordinary course for a full term or (b) subject to any decision by a Governmental Authority that designates a hearing with respect to any applications for renewal of any of such Governmental Approval or that could result in the Governmental Authority taking any of the actions described in clause (a) above, and such decision or such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal (i) has, or could reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Change, or (ii) adversely affects the legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold such Governmental Approval in any applicable jurisdiction and such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal could reasonably be expected to affect the status of or legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold any Governmental Approval in any other jurisdiction. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing covenant shall not apply to filings or communications with the FDA with respect to protocols for clinical trials that have yet to commence.

**8.11 Withdrawals, Recalls, Adverse Test Results and Other Matters.** (a) The institution of any proceeding by FDA or similar Governmental Authority to order the withdrawal of any Product or Product category from the market or to enjoin Borrower or any representative of Borrower from manufacturing, marketing, selling or distributing any Product or Product category, (b) the institution of any action or proceeding by any DEA, FDA, or any other Governmental Authority to revoke, suspend, reject, withdraw, limit, or restrict any Required Permit held by Borrower or any representative of Borrower, which, in each case, could cause a Material Adverse Change, (c) the commencement of any enforcement action against Borrower by DEA, FDA, or any other Governmental Authority, (d) the recall of any Products from the market, the voluntary withdrawal of any Products from the market, or actions to discontinue the sale of any Products, or (e) the occurrence of adverse test results in connection with a Product which could cause a Material Adverse Change.

**8.12 Criminal Proceeding.** The institution by any Governmental Authority of criminal proceedings against Borrower.

**8.13 Lien Priority.** Except as permitted by Agent, any Lien created hereunder or by any other Loan Document shall at any time fail to constitute a valid and perfected Lien on all of the Collateral purported to be secured thereby, subject to no prior or equal Lien.

## **9 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

**9.1 Rights and Remedies.** While an Event of Default occurs and continues Agent may, without notice or demand, do any or all of the following:

(a) declare all Obligations immediately due and payable (but if an Event of Default described in Section 8.5 occurs all Obligations are immediately due and payable without any action by Agent or Lenders);

(b) stop advancing money or extending credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Agent and/or Lenders;

(c) settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with Account Debtors for amounts on terms and in any order that Agent considers advisable, notify any Person owing Borrower money of Agent's and Lenders' security interest in such funds, and verify the amount of such account;

(d) make any payments and do any acts it considers necessary or reasonable to protect the Collateral and/or its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower shall assemble the Collateral if Agent requests and make it available as Agent designates. Agent may enter premises where the Collateral is located, take and maintain possession of any part of the Collateral, and pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien which appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and pay all expenses incurred. Borrower grants Agent a license to enter and occupy any of its premises, without charge, to exercise any of Agent's rights or remedies;

(e) apply to the Obligations any (i) balances and deposits of Borrower it holds, or (ii) any amount held by Agent or Lenders owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower;

(f) ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale, and sell the Collateral. Agent is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrower's labels, patents, copyrights, mask works, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, trademarks, service marks, and advertising matter, or any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Agent's exercise of its rights under this Section, Borrower's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements inure to Agent for the benefit of the Lenders;

(g) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Agent or Lenders and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any Control Agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(h) demand and receive possession of Borrower's Books; and

(i) exercise all rights and remedies available to Agent under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the Code (including disposal of the Collateral pursuant to the terms thereof).

**9.2 Power of Attorney.** Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact, exercisable only upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to: (a) endorse Borrower's name on any checks or other forms of payment or security; (b) sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any Account or drafts against Account Debtors; (c) settle and adjust disputes and claims about the Accounts directly with Account Debtors, for amounts and on terms Agent determines reasonable; (d) make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower's insurance policies; (e) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, and adverse claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; and (f) transfer the Collateral into the name of Agent or a third party as the Code permits. Borrower hereby appoints Agent as its lawful attorney-in-fact to sign Borrower's name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Agent's and Lenders' security interest in the Collateral regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred until all Obligations have been satisfied in full and Agent and Lenders are under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions hereunder. Agent's foregoing appointment as Borrower's attorney in fact, and all of Agent's rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until all Obligations have been fully repaid and performed and Agent's and Lenders' obligation to provide Credit Extensions terminates.

**9.3 Protective Payments.** If Borrower fails to obtain the insurance called for by Section 6.5 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which Borrower is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, Agent may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Agent are Lenders' Expenses and immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the Default Rate, and secured by the Collateral. Agent will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Agent obtaining such insurance at the time it is obtained or within a reasonable time thereafter. No payments by Agent are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Agent's waiver of any Event of Default.

**9.4 Application of Payments and Proceeds.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, (a) Borrower irrevocably waives the right to direct the application of any and all payments at any time or times thereafter received by Agent from or on behalf of Borrower of all or any part of the Obligations, and, as between Borrower on the one hand and Agent and Lenders on the other, Agent shall have the continuing and exclusive right to apply and to reapply any and all payments received against the Obligations in such manner as Agent may deem advisable notwithstanding any previous application by Agent, and (b) the proceeds of any sale of, or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied: first, to the Lenders Expenses; second, to accrued and unpaid interest on the Obligations (including any interest which, but for the provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code, would have accrued on such amounts); third, to the principal amount of the Obligations outstanding; and fourth, to any other indebtedness or obligations of Borrower owing to Agent or any Lender under the Loan Documents. Any balance remaining shall be delivered to Borrower or to whoever may be lawfully entitled to receive such balance or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct. In carrying out the foregoing, (x) amounts received shall be applied in the numerical order provided until exhausted prior to the application to the next succeeding category, and (y) each of the Persons entitled to receive a payment in any particular category shall receive an amount equal to its pro rata share of amounts available to be applied pursuant thereto for such category.

**9.5 Liability for Collateral.** So long as the Agent and Lenders comply with reasonable banking practices regarding the safekeeping of the Collateral in the possession or under the control of the Agent and Lenders, the Agent and Lenders shall not be liable or responsible for: (a) the safekeeping of the Collateral; (b) any loss or damage to the Collateral; (c) any diminution in the value of the Collateral; or (d) any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, or other Person. Borrower bears all risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral.

**9.6 No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative.** Agent's failure, at any time or times, to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not waive, affect, or diminish any right of Agent thereafter to demand strict performance and compliance herewith or therewith. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless signed by Agent and then is only effective for the specific instance and purpose for which it is given. Agent's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are cumulative. Agent has all rights and remedies provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. Agent's exercise of one right or remedy is not an election, and Agent's waiver of any Event of Default is not a continuing waiver. Agent's delay in exercising any remedy is not a waiver, election, or acquiescence.

**9.7 Demand Waiver.** Borrower waives demand, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees held by Agent on which Borrower is liable.

## **10** NOTICES

All notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, or other communication (collectively, "**Communication**") by any party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document must be in writing and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, or delivered: (a) upon the earlier of actual receipt and three (3) Business Days after deposit in the U.S. mail, first class, registered or certified mail return receipt requested, with proper postage prepaid; (b) upon transmission, when sent by electronic mail or facsimile transmission; (c) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges prepaid; or (d) when delivered, if hand-delivered by messenger, all of which shall be addressed to the party to be notified and sent to the address, facsimile number, or email address indicated below. Agent, any Lender or Borrower may change its address or facsimile number by giving the other party written notice thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 10.

If to Borrower:

Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
14282 Franklin Avenue  
Tustin, California 92780  
Attention: Paul Lytle

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Snell & Wilmer L.L.P.  
600 Anton Boulevard, Suite 1400  
Costa Mesa, California 92626-7689  
Attention : Mark R. Ziebell

If to Agent or Lenders:

BlueCrest Capital Finance, L.P.  
225 West Washington, Suite 200  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
Attention: Mark King  
Phone: (312) 368-4978  
Facsimile: (312) 443-0126

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Troutman Sanders LLP  
1660 International Drive, 6<sup>th</sup> floor  
McLean, Virginia 22102  
Attention: David J. Lawson

## **11** CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE AND JURY TRIAL WAIVER

Maryland Law governs the Loan Documents (other than the Warrant) without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Borrower, Lenders and Agent each submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts in Maryland. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to operate to preclude Agent from bringing suit or taking other legal action in any other jurisdiction to realize on the Collateral or any other security for the Obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court order in favor of Agent and Lenders. Borrower expressly submits and consents in advance to such jurisdiction in any action or suit commenced in any such court, and Borrower hereby waives any objection that it may have based upon lack of personal jurisdiction, improper venue, or forum non conveniens and hereby consents to the granting of such legal or equitable relief as is deemed appropriate by such court. Borrower hereby waives personal service of the summons, complaints, and other process issued in such action or suit and agrees that service of such summons, complaints, and other process may be made by registered or certified mail addressed to Borrower at the address set forth in Section 10 of this Agreement and that service so made shall be deemed completed upon the earlier to occur of Borrower's actual receipt thereof or three (3) days after deposit in the U.S. mails, proper postage prepaid.

**TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER, LENDERS AND AGENT EACH WAIVE THEIR RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS AGREEMENT, THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTION, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, BREACH OF DUTY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS. THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR BOTH PARTIES TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS COUNSEL.**

## **12** GENERAL PROVISIONS

**12.1 Joint Liability.** Each Person included in the term "Borrower" hereby covenants and agrees with Agent and Lenders as follows:

(a) The Obligations include all present and future indebtedness, duties, obligations, and liabilities under the Loan Documents, whether now existing or contemplated or hereafter arising, of any one or more of the Persons included in the term "Borrower".

(b) Reference in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to the "Borrower" or otherwise with respect to any one or more of the Persons now or hereafter included in the definition of "Borrower" shall mean each and every such Person and any one or more of such Persons, jointly and severally, unless the context requires otherwise.

(c) Each Person included in the term "Borrower" in the discretion of its respective management is to agree among themselves as to the allocation of the benefits of the proceeds of the Credit Extensions, provided, however, that each such Person shall be deemed to have represented and warranted to Agent and Lenders at the time of allocation that each benefit and use of proceeds is permitted under this Agreement.



(d) Neither Agent nor any Lender assumes any responsibility or liability for any errors, mistakes, and/or discrepancies in the oral, telephonic, written or other transmissions of any instructions, orders, requests and confirmations by any one or more of the Persons included in the term "Borrower" in connection with any Credit Extension or any other transaction in connection with the provisions of this Agreement.

**12.1.2 Inter-Company Debt, Contribution.** Without implying any limitation on the joint and several nature of the Obligations, Agent and Lenders agree that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Persons included in the term "Borrower" may create reasonable inter-company indebtedness between or among the Persons included in the term "Borrower" with respect to the allocation of the benefits and proceeds of the Credit Extensions under this Agreement. The Persons included in the term "Borrower" agree among themselves, and Agent and Lenders consent to that agreement, that each such Person shall have rights of contribution from all of such Persons to the extent such Person incurs Obligations in excess of the proceeds of the Credit Extensions received by, or allocated to such Person. All such indebtedness and rights shall be, and are hereby agreed by the Persons included in the term "Borrower" to be, subordinate in priority and payment to the indefeasible repayment in full in cash of the Obligations, and, unless Agent agrees in writing otherwise, shall not be exercised or repaid in whole or in part until all of the Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full in cash. Each Person included in the term "Borrower" agrees that all of such inter-company indebtedness and rights of contribution are part of the Collateral and secure the Obligations. Each Person included in the term "Borrower" hereby waives all rights of counter claim, recoupment and offset between or among themselves arising on account of that indebtedness and otherwise. No Person included in the term "Borrower" shall evidence the inter-company indebtedness or rights of contribution by note or other instrument, and shall not secure such indebtedness or rights of contribution with any Lien or security.

### **12.1.3 Borrowers are Integrated Group.**

Each Person included in the term "Borrower" hereby represents and warrants to Agent and Lenders that each of them will derive benefits, directly and indirectly, from each Credit Extension, both in their separate capacity and as a member of the integrated group to which each such Person belongs and because the successful operation of the integrated group is dependent upon the continued successful performance of the functions of the integrated group as a whole, because (i) the terms of the Credit Extensions provided under this Agreement are more favorable than would otherwise be obtainable by such Persons individually, and (ii) the additional administrative and other costs and reduced flexibility associated with individual loan arrangements which would otherwise be required if obtainable would substantially reduce the value to such Persons of the Credit Extensions.

### **12.1.4 Primary Obligations.**

The obligations and liabilities of each Person included in the term "Borrower" shall be primary, direct and immediate, shall not be subject to any counterclaim, recoupment, set off, reduction or defense based upon any claim that such Person may have against any one or more of the other Persons included in the term "Borrower", Agent, any Lender and/or any other guarantor and shall not be conditional or contingent upon pursuit or enforcement by Agent and Lenders of any remedies they may have against Persons included in the term "Borrower" with respect to this Agreement, or any of the other Loan Documents, whether pursuant to the terms thereof or by operation of law. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither Agent nor any Lender shall be required to make any demand upon any of the Persons included in the term "Borrower", or to sell the Collateral or otherwise pursue, enforce or exhaust its or their remedies against the Persons included in the term "Borrower" or the Collateral either before, concurrently with or after pursuing or enforcing its rights and remedies hereunder. Any one or more successive or concurrent actions or proceedings may be brought against each Person included in the term "Borrower", either in the same action, if any, brought against any one or more of the Persons included in the term "Borrower" or in separate actions or proceedings, as often as Agent or Lenders may deem expedient or advisable. Without limiting the foregoing, it is specifically understood that any modification, limitation or discharge of any of the liabilities or obligations of any one or more of the Persons included in the term "Borrower", any other guarantor or any obligor under any of the Loan Documents, arising out of, or by virtue of, any bankruptcy, arrangement, reorganization or similar proceeding for relief of debtors under federal or state Law initiated by or against any one or more of the Persons included in the term "Borrower", in their respective capacities as borrowers and guarantors under this Agreement, or under any of the Loan Documents shall not modify, limit, lessen, reduce, impair, discharge, or otherwise affect the liability of any other Borrower under this Agreement in any manner whatsoever, and this Agreement shall remain and continue in full force and effect. It is the intent and purpose of this Agreement that each Person included in the term "Borrower" shall and does hereby waive all rights and benefits which might accrue to any other guarantor by reason of any such proceeding, and the Persons included in the term "Borrower" agree that they shall be liable for the full amount of the obligations and liabilities under this Agreement regardless of, and irrespective to, any modification, limitation or discharge of the liability of any one or more of the Persons included in the term "Borrower", any other guarantor or any other obligor under any of the Loan Documents, that may result from any such proceedings.

**12.2 Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Borrower may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations under it without Agent's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in Agent's discretion). Lenders and Agent have the right, without the consent of or notice to Borrower, to sell, transfer, assign, negotiate, or grant participation in all or any part of, or any interest in, Lenders' obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including without limitation, an assignment to any Affiliate or any related party. Borrower shall establish and maintain a record of ownership (the "**Register**") in which it agrees to register by book entry each Lender's and each initial and subsequent assignee's interest in each Credit Extension, and in the right to receive any payments hereunder and any assignment of any such interest. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Credit Extensions (including the notes in respect hereof) are registered obligations and the right, title, and interest of each Lender and its assignees therein shall be transferable upon notation of such transfer in the Register, pursuant to Borrower's obligation above. In no event is any note to be considered a bearer instrument or bearer obligation. This Section shall be construed so that the Credit Extensions are at all times maintained in "registered form" within the meaning of Sections 163(f), 871(h)(2) and 881(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code and any related regulations (or any successor provisions of the Code or such regulations).

**12.3 Indemnification/Expenses.**

(a) Borrower agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Agent and the Lenders and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, or any other Person affiliated with or representing Agent or the Lenders harmless against: (a) all obligations, demands, claims, and liabilities (collectively, "**Claims**") asserted by any other party in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents; and (b) all losses or Lenders' Expenses incurred, or paid by Lenders and/or Agent from, following, or arising from transactions between Agent, and/or Lenders and Borrower (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses), except for Claims and/or losses directly caused by Agent's or Lenders' gross negligence, willful misconduct or violation of the Law.

(b) Borrower hereby indemnifies, defends and holds Agent and the Lenders and their respective officers, employees, and agents (collectively called the "**Indemnitees**") harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, expenses and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (including the fees and disbursements of counsel for such Indemnitee) in connection with any investigative, response, remedial, administrative or judicial matter or proceeding, whether or not such Indemnitee shall be designated a party thereto and including any such proceeding initiated by or on behalf of Borrower, and the reasonable expenses of investigation by engineers, environmental consultants and similar technical personnel and any commission, fee or compensation claimed by any broker (other than any broker retained by Agent or Lenders) asserting any right to payment for the transactions contemplated hereby which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Indemnitee as a result of or in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the use or intended use of the proceeds of the Growth Capital Advances, except that Borrower shall not have any obligation hereunder to an Indemnitee with respect to any liability resulting from the gross negligence, willful misconduct or violation of the Law of such Indemnitee, as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. To the extent that the undertaking set forth in the immediately preceding sentence may be unenforceable, Borrower shall contribute the maximum portion which it is permitted to pay and satisfy under applicable Law to the payment and satisfaction of all such indemnified liabilities incurred by the Indemnitees or any of them.

**12.4 Time of Essence.** Time is of the essence for the performance of all Obligations in this Agreement.

**12.5 Severability of Provisions.** Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the enforceability of any provision.

**12.6 Amendments in Writing; Integration.** All amendments to this Agreement must be in writing and signed by Agent, Lenders and Borrower. This Agreement and the Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Agreement and the Loan Documents merge into this Agreement and the Loan Documents.

**12.7 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, is an original, and all taken together, constitute one Agreement.

**12.8 Survival.** All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement continue in full force until this Agreement has terminated pursuant to its terms and all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) have been satisfied. The obligation of Borrower in Section 12.3 to indemnify each Lender and Agent shall survive until the statute of limitations with respect to such claim or cause of action shall have run.

**12.9 Confidentiality.** In handling any confidential information, Lenders and Agent shall exercise the same degree of care that it exercises for its own proprietary information, but disclosure of information may be made: (a) to Lenders' and Agent's Subsidiaries, Affiliates; (b) to prospective transferees or purchasers of any interest in the Credit Extensions (provided, however, Lenders and Agent shall obtain such prospective transferee's or purchaser's agreement to the terms of this provision); (c) as required by Law, regulation, subpoena, or other order; (d) to regulators or as otherwise required in connection with an examination or audit; and (e) as Agent considers appropriate in exercising remedies under this Agreement. Confidential information does not include information that either: (i) is in the public domain or in Lenders' and/or Agent's possession when disclosed to Lenders and/or Agent, or becomes part of the public domain after disclosure to Lenders and/or Agent; or (ii) is disclosed to Lenders and/or Agent by a third party, if Lenders and/or Agent does not know that the third party is prohibited from disclosing the information.

**12.10 Right of Set Off.** Borrower hereby grants to Agent and to each Lender, a lien, security interest and right of set off as security for all Obligations to Agent and each Lender hereunder, whether now existing or hereafter arising upon and against all deposits, credits, collateral and property, now or hereafter in the possession, custody, safekeeping or control of Agent or Lenders or any entity under the control of Agent or Lenders (including an Agent affiliate) or in transit to any of them. At any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without demand or notice, Agent or Lenders may set off the same or any part thereof and apply the same to any liability or obligation of Borrower even though unmatured and regardless of the adequacy of any other collateral securing the Obligations. ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO REQUIRE AGENT TO EXERCISE ITS RIGHTS OR REMEDIES WITH RESPECT TO ANY OTHER COLLATERAL WHICH SECURES THE OBLIGATIONS, PRIOR TO EXERCISING ITS RIGHT OF SETOFF WITH RESPECT TO SUCH DEPOSITS, CREDITS OR OTHER PROPERTY OF BORROWER ARE HEREBY KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVED.

**12.11 Publicity.**

Borrower will not directly or indirectly publish, disclose or otherwise use in any public disclosure, advertising material, promotional material, press release or interview, any reference to the name, logo or any trademark of Agent or any Lender or any of their Affiliates or any reference to this Agreement or the financing evidenced hereby, in any case except as required by applicable Law (including the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission), subpoena or judicial or similar order, in which case Borrower shall endeavor to give Agent prior written notice of such publication or other disclosure.

Each Lender and Borrower hereby authorizes each Lender to publish the name of such Lender and Borrower, the existence of the financing arrangements referenced under this Agreement, the primary purpose and/or structure of those arrangements, the amount of credit extended under each facility, the title and role of each party to this Agreement, and the total amount of the financing evidenced hereby in any "tombstone", comparable advertisement or press release which such Lender elects to submit for publication. In addition, each Lender and Borrower agrees that each Lender may provide lending industry trade organizations with information necessary and customary for inclusion in league table measurements after the Closing Date. With respect to any of the foregoing, such authorization shall be subject to such Lender providing Borrower and the other Lenders with an opportunity to review and confer with such Lender regarding, and approve, the contents of any such tombstone, advertisement or information, as applicable, prior to its initial submission for publication, but subsequent publications of the same tombstone, advertisement or information shall not require Borrower's approval.

**12.11 No Strict Construction.** The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any provisions of this Agreement.

## **13 DEFINITIONS**

**13.1 Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

“**Account**” is any “account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes, without limitation, all accounts receivable and other sums owing to Borrower.

“**Account Debtor**” is any “account debtor” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Advance Request Form**” is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

“**Affiliate**” of any Person is a Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly the Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the Person, and each of that Person’s senior executive officers, directors, partners and, for any Person that is a limited liability company, that Person’s managers and members. For purposes of Section 12.9, the term “Affiliates” in regard to a Lender shall also include any entity that provides capital to such Lender to facilitate such Lender’s business activities.

“**Agent**” means, BlueCrest, not in its individual capacity, but solely in its capacity as agent on behalf of and for the benefit of the Lenders.

“**Agreement**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Anti-Terrorism Laws**” means any Laws relating to terrorism or money laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 (effective September 24, 2001), the USA PATRIOT Act, the Laws comprising or implementing the Bank Secrecy Act, and the Laws administered by OFAC.

“**Arrangers**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Assignee Lender**” is defined in Section 3.1(h).

“**Avid**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Avid Liens**” means the Liens granted by Peregrine in favor of Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, on the capital stock of Avid and the Liens granted by Avid in favor of Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, on the assets of Avid.

“**Base LIBOR Rate**” means, for any Interest Period, the rate per annum, determined by Agent in accordance with its customary procedures, and utilizing such electronic or other quotation sources as it considers appropriate (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/100%), to be the rate at which Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period of, if such day is not a Business Day on the preceding Business Day) in the amount of \$1,000,000 are offered to major banks in the London interbank market on or about 11:00 a.m. (New York time) two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for a term comparable to such Interest Period, which determination shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error.

“**Blocked Person**” means any Person: (a) listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (b) a Person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, Executive Order No. 13224, (c) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law, (d) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports “terrorism” as defined in Executive Order No. 13224, or (e) a Person that is named a “specially designated national” or “blocked person” on the most current list published by OFAC or other similar list.

“**BlueCrest**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Borrower**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Borrower’s Books**” are all Borrower’s books and records including ledgers, federal and state tax returns, records regarding Borrower’s assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

“**Borrowing Resolutions**” are, with respect to any Person, those resolutions adopted by such Person’s Board of Directors and delivered by such Person to Agent approving the Loan Documents to which such Person is a party and the transactions contemplated thereby, together with a certificate executed by its secretary on behalf of such Person certifying that (a) such Person has the authority to execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under each of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (b) that attached as Exhibit A to such certificate is a true, correct, and complete copy of the resolutions then in full force and effect authorizing and ratifying the execution, delivery, and performance by such Person of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (c) the name(s) of the Person(s) authorized to execute the Loan Documents on behalf of such Person, together with a sample of the true signature(s) of such Person(s), and (d) that Agent may conclusively rely on such certificate unless and until such Person shall have delivered to Agent a further certificate canceling or amending such prior certificate.

“**Business Day**” is any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which Agent is closed.

“**Cash Equivalents**” means (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or any agency or any State thereof having maturities of not more than one (1) year from the date of acquisition; (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one (1) year after its creation and having the highest rating from either Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group or Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.; (c) certificates of deposit maturing no more than one (1) year after issue; and (d) money market funds at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (a) through (c) of this definition.

“**Change in Control**” is a transaction in which any “**person**” or “**group**” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) becomes the “**beneficial owner**” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), directly or indirectly, of greater than 35% of the shares of all classes of stock then outstanding of Borrower ordinarily entitled to vote in the election of directors.

“**Claims**” are defined in Section 12.2.

“**Code**” is the Uniform Commercial Code, as the same may, from time to time, be enacted and in effect in the State of Maryland; provided, that, to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein or in any Loan Document and such term is defined differently in different Articles or Divisions of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article or Division 9 shall govern; provided further, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection, or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Agent’s Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of Maryland, the term “**Code**” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and in effect in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes on the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority, or remedies and for purposes of definitions relating to such provisions.

“**Collateral**” is any and all properties, rights and assets of Borrower described on Exhibit A.

“**Collateral Account**” is any Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

“**Commitment Percentage**” is set forth in Schedule 1.1, as amended from time to time.

“**Commodity Account**” is any “commodity account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Communication**” is defined in Section 10.

“**Compliance Certificate**” is that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

“**Contingent Obligation**” is, for any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or not, of that Person for (a) any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another such as an obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made, discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or for which that Person is directly or indirectly liable; (b) any obligations for undrawn letters of credit for the account of that Person; and (c) all obligations from any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap or collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; but “Contingent Obligation” does not include endorsements in the ordinary course of business. The amount of a Contingent Obligation is the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation for which the Contingent Obligation is made or, if not determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability for it determined by the Person in good faith; but the amount may not exceed the maximum of the obligations under any guarantee or other support arrangement.

“**Control Agreement**” is any control agreement entered into among the depository institution at which Borrower maintains a Deposit Account or the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary at which Borrower maintains a Securities Account or a Commodity Account, Borrower, and Agent pursuant to which Agent obtains control (within the meaning of the Code) for the benefit of the Lenders over such Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

“**Credit Extension**” is any Growth Capital Advance or any other extension of credit by Agent or Lenders under this Agreement or the Loan Documents for Borrower’s benefit.

“**DEA**” means the Drug Enforcement Administration of the United States of America and any successor agency thereof.

“**Default**” is any event which with notice or passage of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

“**Default Rate**” is defined in Section 2.2(b).

“**Deposit Account**” is any “deposit account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

“**Designated Deposit Account**” is collectively Borrower’s deposit account, account numbers 033003xxxx, 033003xxxx, and 033003xxxx, maintained with Union Bank of California and over which Agent has been granted control for the ratable benefit of all Lenders.

“**Dollars,**” “**dollars**” and “**\$**” each mean lawful money of the United States.

“**Drug Application**” means a new drug application, an abbreviated drug application, or a product license application for any Product, as appropriate, as those terms are defined in the FDCA.

“**Effective Amount**” means with respect to any Growth Capital Advances on any date, the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowing and prepayments or repayments thereof occurring on such date.

“**Effective Date**” is defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

“**Equipment**” is all “equipment” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all machinery, fixtures, goods, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing.

“**ERISA**” is the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and its regulations.

“**Event of Default**” is defined in Section 8.

“**FDA**” means the Food and Drug Administration of the United States of America or any successor entity thereto.

“**FDCA**” means the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, 21 U.S.C. Section 301 et seq. and all regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Final Payment**” is a payment in regard to each Growth Capital Advance (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest) equal to the amount of such Growth Capital Advance multiplied by the Final Payment Percentage, due on the earlier of (a) the Growth Capital Line Maturity Date, (b) the acceleration of such Growth Capital Advance or (c) the prepayment of the Growth Capital Advances in accordance with Section 2.1.1(e); provided, however, that fifty percent (50%) of the portion of the Final Payment owed to any Lender shall be waived by such Lender in the event of a prepayment using proceeds of a credit facility provided in whole or in part by such Lender which refinances the Obligations.

“**Final Payment Percentage**” is, for each Growth Capital Advance, three percent (3.0%).

“**Funding Date**” is any date on which a Credit Extension is made to or on account of Borrower which shall be a Business Day.

“**GAAP**” is generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

“**General Intangibles**” is all “general intangibles” as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation, all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work, whether published or unpublished, any patents, trademarks, service marks and, to the extent permitted under applicable Law, any applications therefor, whether registered or not, any trade secret rights, including any rights to unpatented inventions, payment intangibles, royalties, contract rights, goodwill, franchise agreements, purchase orders, customer lists, route lists, telephone numbers, domain names, claims, income and other tax refunds, security and other deposits, options to purchase or sell real or personal property, rights in all litigation presently or hereafter pending (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), insurance policies (including without limitation key man, property damage, and business interruption insurance), payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind.

“**Growth Capital Advance**” or “**Growth Capital Advances**” is defined in Section 2.1.1(a).

“**Growth Capital Draw Period**” is the period of time commencing upon the Effective Date and continuing through the earliest to occur of (i) the Growth Capital Commitment Termination Date, (ii) an Event of Default, or (iii) the existence of any Default.

“**Growth Capital Commitment Termination Date**” is June 30, 2009.

“**Growth Capital Line**” is a Growth Capital Advance or Growth Capital Advances in an aggregate amount of up to Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000.00).

“**Growth Capital Line Maturity Date**” is, for each Growth Capital Advance, December 9, 2011.

“**Governmental Approval**” is any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority.

“**Governmental Authority**” is any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization

**“Indebtedness”** is (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred price of property or services, such as reimbursement and other obligations for surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) capital lease obligations, (d) Contingent Obligations and (e) preferred stock issued by Borrower.

**“Insolvency Proceeding”** is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency Law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other relief.

**“Intellectual Property”** means, with respect to any Person, all patents, patent applications and like protections, including improvements, divisions, continuation, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations in part of the same, trademarks, trade names, trade styles, trade dress, service marks, logos and other business identifiers and, to the extent permitted under applicable Law, any applications therefore, whether registered or not, and the goodwill of the business of such Person connected with and symbolized thereby, copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative works, whether published or unpublished, technology, know-how and processes, operating manuals, trade secrets, computer hardware and software, rights to unpatented inventions and all applications and licenses therefor, used in or necessary for the conduct of business by such Person and all claims for damages by way of any past, present or future infringement of any of the foregoing.

**“Interest Payment Date”** means the first day of each month.

**“Interest Period”** means the one-month period starting on the first day of each month and ending on the last day of such month; provided, however, that the first Interest Period for each Growth Capital Advance shall commence on the date that the applicable Growth Capital Advance is made and end on the last day of such month.

**“Interest Rate Determination Date”** means the second Business Day prior to the first day of the related Interest Period.

**“Inventory”** is all “inventory” as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products, including without limitation such inventory as is temporarily out of Borrower’s custody or possession or in transit and including any returned goods and any documents of title representing any of the above.

**“Investment”** is any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including stock, partnership interest or other securities), and any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person.

**“IP Agreement”** is that certain Intellectual Property Security Agreement executed and delivered by Borrower to Agent dated of even date herewith.

**“Laws”** means any and all federal, state, provincial, territorial, local and foreign statutes, laws, judicial decisions, regulations, guidances, guidelines, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, codes, plans, injunctions, permits, concessions, grants, franchises, governmental agreements and governmental restrictions, whether now or hereafter in effect, which are applicable to any Borrower in any particular circumstance.

**“Lender”** is any one of the Lenders.

**“Lenders”** shall mean the Persons identified on Schedule 1.1 hereto and each assignee that becomes a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 12.1.

**“Lenders’ Expenses”** are, subject to specific limitations contained in the Loan Documents, all audit fees and expenses, costs, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses) of Lenders and Agent for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings) or otherwise incurred with respect to Borrower relating to this Agreement or to the other Loan Documents, provided that, if requested by Borrower in writing, all such fees, expenses, and costs are supported by written invoices or statements.



“**LIBOR Rate**” means for each Interest Period, the rate per annum determined by Agent (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/100th%) by dividing (a) the Base LIBOR Rate for such Interest Period, by (b) 100% *minus* the Reserve Percentage. The LIBOR Rate shall be adjusted on and as of the effective day of any change in the Reserve Percentage.

“**LIBOR Rate Margin**” is nine percentage points (9.0%) per annum.

“**Lien**” is a claim, mortgage, deed of trust, levy, charge, pledge, security interest or other encumbrance of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise against any property.

“**Loan Documents**” are, collectively, this Agreement, the Warrants, the Perfection Certificate, the IP Agreement, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any Guarantor in connection with the indebtedness governed by this Agreement, and any other present or future agreement made by Borrower or any Guarantor for the benefit of Lenders and Agent in connection with this Agreement, all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.

“**Material Adverse Change**” is (a) a material impairment in the priority of Lenders' Lien in the Collateral or in the value of such Collateral; (b) a material adverse change in the business, operations, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Borrower; or (c) a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations.

“**Material Intellectual Property**” is all of Borrower's Intellectual Property that is material to the condition (financial or other), business or operations of Borrower.

“**Obligations**” are Borrower's obligation to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, Lenders' Expenses, Prepayment Fees, Final Payments, and other amounts Borrower owes Lenders now or later, whether under this Agreement, the Loan Documents, or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to letters of credit (including reimbursement obligations for drawn and undrawn letters of credit), cash management services, and foreign exchange contracts, if any, and including interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin (whether or not allowed) and debts, liabilities, or obligations of Borrower assigned to Lenders and/or Agent, and the performance of Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents.

“**OFAC**” is the U.S. Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control.

“**OFAC Lists**” are, collectively, the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List maintained by OFAC pursuant to Executive Order No. 13224, 66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (Sept. 25, 2001) and/or any other list of terrorists or other restricted Persons maintained pursuant to any of the rules and regulations of OFAC or pursuant to any other applicable Executive Orders.

“**Operating Documents**” are, for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified with the Secretary of State of such Person's state of formation on a date that is no earlier than 30 days prior to the Effective Date, and (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.

“**Peregrine**” is defined in the preamble hereof.

“**Perfection Certificate**” is defined in Section 5.1.

“**Permits**” means licenses, certificates, accreditations, product clearances or approvals, provider numbers or provider authorizations, marketing authorizations, other authorizations, registrations, permits, consents and approvals required in connection with the conduct of Borrower's or any Subsidiary's business or to comply with any applicable Laws, including, without limitation, drug listings and drug establishment registrations under 21 U.S.C. Section 510, registrations issued by DEA under 21 U.S.C. Section 823 (if applicable to any Product), and those issued by State governments for the conduct of Borrower's or any Subsidiary's business.

“**Permitted Avid Transaction**” is defined in Section 7.1.

**“Permitted Indebtedness”** is:

- (a) Borrower’s Indebtedness to Lenders and Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) Indebtedness existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate;
- (c) Subordinated Debt;
- (d) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business; and
- (f) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens;
- (g) preferred stock issued by Borrower which is not subject to any redemption right or obligation or any other right or obligation which, if exercised or otherwise enforced, would violate Section 7.7 or any other provision of this Agreement; and
- (h) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness (a) through (f) above, provided that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

**“Permitted Investments”** are:

- (a) Investments shown on the Perfection Certificate and existing on the Effective Date;
- (b) Investments consisting of Cash Equivalents;
- (c) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business;
- (d) Investments consisting of deposit accounts in which Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, has a perfected security interest;
- (e) Investments accepted in connection with Transfers permitted by Section 7.1;
- (f) Investments by Subsidiaries in or to other Subsidiaries or Borrower and Investments by Borrower in Subsidiaries not to exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year;
- (g) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors;
- (h) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business; and
- (i) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (i) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary.

**“Permitted Liens”** are:

- (a) Liens existing on the Effective Date and shown on the Perfection Certificate or arising under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

(b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either not delinquent or being contested in good faith and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves on Borrower's Books, if they have no priority over any of Lenders' Liens;

(c) purchase money Liens (i) on Equipment acquired or held by Borrower incurred for financing the acquisition of the Equipment securing no more than One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) in the aggregate amount outstanding, or (ii) existing on Equipment when acquired, if the Lien is confined to the property and improvements and the proceeds of the Equipment;

(d) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers, or other Persons that are possessory in nature arising in the ordinary course of business so long as such Liens attach only to Inventory, securing liabilities in the aggregate amount not to exceed \$100,000 and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;

(e) Liens to secure payment of workers' compensation, employment insurance, old age pensions, social security and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (other than Liens imposed by ERISA);

(f) Liens incurred in the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens described in (a) through (c), but any extension, renewal or replacement Lien must be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness may not increase;

(g) leases or subleases of real property granted in the ordinary course of business, and leases, subleases, non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of property (other than real property or Intellectual Property) granted in the ordinary course of Borrower's business, if the leases, subleases, licenses and sublicenses do not prohibit granting Agent a security interest;

(h) non-exclusive license of Intellectual Property granted to third parties in the ordinary course of business;

(i) exclusive licenses of Intellectual Property so long as (i) Borrower's Board of Directors has approved each such exclusive license and (ii) no such exclusive license involves the products bavituximab or Cotara;

(j) Liens arising from attachments or judgments, orders, or decrees in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Sections 8.4 and 8.7;

(k) Liens in favor of other financial institutions arising in connection with Borrower's deposit and/or securities accounts held at such institutions, provided that Agent, for the ratable benefit of Lenders, has a perfected security interest in the amounts held in such deposit and/or securities accounts and such Lien does not secure borrowed money; and

(l) Liens in favor of XMark Fund, L.P. and Xmark Fund Ltd on (i) Peregrine's registered trademark for "COTARA" registered on February 24, 2004 with registration number 2,817,648 and (ii) certain of Peregrine's patents, including, without limitation, DETECTION OF NECROTIC MALIGNANT TISSUE AND ASSOCIATED THERAPY registered on May 28, 1991 with registration number 5,019,368; provided, however, that the Liens described in this clause (l) must be terminated prior to advance of the initial Credit Extension hereunder.

"**Person**" is any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or government agency.

"**Prepayment Fee**" shall be an amount equal to:

(i) for a prepayment accruing on or prior to December 9, 2009, the Yield Maintenance Amount;

- (ii) for a prepayment accruing after December 9, 2009 and on or prior to December 9, 2010, five percent (5.0%) of the principal amount of any Growth Capital Advance prepaid; or
- (iii) for a prepayment accruing after December 9, 2010, three percent (3.0%) of the principal amount of any Growth Capital Advance prepaid.

**“Products”** means any products manufactured, sold, developed, tested or marketed by any Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, including without limitation, those products set forth on Schedule 5.11 (as updated from time to time in accordance with Section 6.2(d) above); provided that, if Borrower shall fail to comply with the obligations under Section 6.2(d) to give notice to Agent and update Schedule 5.11 prior to manufacturing, selling, developing, testing or marketing any new Product, any such improperly undisclosed Product shall be deemed to be included in this definition; and provided, further, that products manufactured by Avid for unaffiliated third parties shall not be deemed “Products” hereunder.

**“Registered Organization”** is any “registered organization” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Regulatory Change”** means, with respect to Lenders, any change on or after the date of this Agreement in United States federal, state, or foreign Laws or regulations, including Regulation D, or the adoption or making on or after such date of any interpretations, directives, or requests applying to a class of lenders including Lenders, of or under any United States federal or state, or any foreign Laws or regulations (whether or not having the force of law) by any court or governmental or monetary authority charged with the interpretation or administration thereof.

**“Required Permit”** means a Permit (a) issued or required under Laws applicable to the business of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or necessary in the manufacturing, importing, exporting, possession, ownership, warehousing, marketing, promoting, sale, labeling, furnishing, distribution or delivery of goods or services under Laws applicable to the business of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any Drug Application (including without limitation, at any point in time, all licenses, approvals and permits issued by the FDA or any other applicable Governmental Authority necessary for the testing, manufacture, marketing or sale of any Product by any applicable Borrower(s) as such activities are being conducted by such Borrower with respect to such Product at such time), and (b) issued by any Person from which Borrower or any of their Subsidiaries have received an accreditation.

**“Requirement of Law”** is as to any Person, the organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any Law (statutory or common), treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

**“Reserve Percentage”** means, on any day, for any Lender, the maximum percentage prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (or any successor Governmental Authority) for determining the reserve requirements (including any basic, supplemental, marginal, or emergency reserves) that are in effect on such date with respect to eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as “eurocurrency liabilities”) of that Lender, but so long as such Lender is not required or directed under applicable regulations to maintain such reserves, the Reserve Percentage shall be zero.

**“Responsible Officer”** is any of the Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer and Controller of Borrower.

**“Securities Account”** is any “securities account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Subordinated Debt”** is indebtedness incurred by Borrower subordinated to all of Borrower’s now or hereafter indebtedness to Lenders (pursuant to a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Agent and Lenders entered into between Agent, the Borrower and the other creditor), on terms acceptable to Agent and Lenders.

**“Subsidiary”** means, with respect to any Person, any Person of which more than 50.0% of the voting stock or other equity interests (in the case of Persons other than corporations) is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of Affiliates of such Person.

“**Transfer**” is defined in Section 7.1.

“**UT Southwestern**” has the meaning set forth in the UTSW Agreement.

“**UTSW Agreement**” means that certain Exclusive Patent License Agreement between the University of Texas Southwestern and Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. effective as of August 1, 2001.

“**Warrants**” are those certain Warrants to Purchase Stock dated as of the Effective Date executed by Borrower in favor of each Lender.

“**Yield Maintenance Amount**” means the sum of the present values (but in any event, not less than zero) of the “**Term Margin Component**” (defined below) of the remaining payments of interest under this Agreement that will not be made by reason of the early termination of the Growth Capital Line or Lenders’ funding obligations in respect thereof, all as estimated and determined by Agent in accordance with the formula set forth below. The “**Term Margin Component**” means the portion of the remaining payments of interest under this Agreement calculated based on (i) an amortized principal sum initially equal to the amount prepaid and the LIBOR Rate Margin and (ii) the sum of the LIBOR Rate Margin plus the amount (if any) by which 3% exceeds the LIBOR Rate. The present value of each such estimated monthly payment shall be calculated by discounting such estimated payment to the date of prepayment by the Discount Rate. The “**Discount Rate**” for each such payment is the rate which, when compounded monthly, is equivalent to the Treasury Rate (as hereinafter defined), when compounded semi-annually. The “**Treasury Rate**” is the yield calculated by the linear interpolation of the nominal yields, as reported in the Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 Selected Interest Rates (the “**Release**”) under the heading “U.S. government securities” and the subheading “Treasury Constant Maturities” for the week ending prior to the date of prepayment, of U.S. Treasury Constant Maturities with maturity dates (one longer and one shorter) most nearly approximating what would have been the payment due date of each such estimated payment amount but for the termination or default. In the event the Release is no longer published, Administrative Agent shall select a comparable publication to determine the Treasury Rate in its commercially reasonable discretion. Borrower agrees that the foregoing calculations are a reasonable approximation of Lenders’ lost profits in view of the difficulties and impracticality of determining actual damages resulting from an early termination of this Agreement or Lenders’ funding obligations hereunder.

[Signature Page Follows]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as a sealed instrument under the Laws of the State of Maryland as of the Effective Date.

BORROWER:

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Steven King

Name: Steven King

Title: President and CEO

AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ Steven King

Name: Steven King

Title: President and CEO

AGENT:

BLUECREST CAPITAL FINANCE, L.P., as Agent

By: BlueCrest Capital Finance GP, LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Mark King

Name: Mark King

Title: Managing Director

LENDERS:

BLUECREST CAPITAL FINANCE, L.P., as a Lender

By: BlueCrest Capital Finance GP, LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Mark King

Name: Mark King

Title: Managing Director

[Signature page to Loan and Security Agreement]

**SCHEDULE 1.1**

**LENDERS AND COMMITMENTS**

<b>Lender</b>	<b>Commitment</b>	<b>Commitment Percentage</b>
BlueCrest Capital Finance, L.P.	\$10,000,000.00	100.00%
TOTAL	\$10,000,000.00	100.00%

[Schedule 1.1 to Loan and Security Agreement]

**SCHEDULE 5.2**

**MATERIAL INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

Peregrine has exclusive rights to market and sell world-wide the bavituximab family of antibodies for treatment of all solid tumors, non-small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, Hepatitis C and HIV through the following list of patents and license agreements:

<b>Product Covered</b>	<b>Licensors Name</b>	<b>Licensors Address</b>	<b>Lic. Exp. Date</b>	<b>IP Exp. Date</b>	<b>Exclusive?</b>	<b>Restriction</b>
Naked anti-PS antibodies	Univ. of Texas System	201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701	Upon exp of Patents	2018	Yes	Transferable to successor
VTA		201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701	Upon exp of Patents	2014	Yes	Transferable to successor
bavituximab	Avanir Pharmaceuticals	101 Enterprise, Suite 300, Aliso Viejo, CA 92656	10 year from first commercial sale per country	N/A	Yes	Transferable to successor
Anti-PS antibodies		201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701	Upon exp of Patents	2022	Yes	Transferable to successor

Peregrine has exclusive rights to market and sell world-wide (except China) the product known as Cotara® (a chimeric antibody labeled with radioactive iodine-131 that targets necrotic tumor cells) for treatment of brain, colon, liver, lung, prostate and pancreatic cancers, through the following list of patents and license agreements:

<b>Description</b>	<b>Registration/ Application Number</b>	<b>Registration/ Application Date</b>
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (US)	10/877,959	06/25/04
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (PCT)	PCT/US04/020492	11/25/05
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (PCT)	2004253924	11/24/05
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (PCT)	200480017742.X	12/23/05
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (EPO – Belgium, Switzerland, Germany, Denmark, Finland, France, Great Britain, Ireland, Netherlands & Sweden)	04785799.0	01/05/06
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (HK)	06109573.0	08/28/06



CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (EPO DIV)	08010871.5	06/13/08
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (India)	419/DELNP/2006	01/23/06
CONTINUOUS LARGE SCALE METHOD FOR PROTEIN LABELING (New Zealand)	543495	11/10/05
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (Australia)	766564	7/2/1999
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (Canada)	2336114	7/2/1999
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (EPO – Denmark, France, Great Britain, Netherlands)	EP1092028B1	7/2/1999
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (Japan)	2000-558212	7/2/1999
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (US)	6827925	9/27/2001
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (US)	10/890,945	7/13/2004
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (EP DIV)	EP0510644.2	5/17/2005
Specific binding proteins including antibodies which bind to the necrotic centre of tumours, and uses thereof (Hong Kong)	06108478.8	7/2/1999
Detection of necrotic malignant tissue and associated therapy (US)	5019368	2/23/1989
Detection of necrotic malignant tissue and associated therapy (US)	5882626	3/13/1991
MODIFIED ANTIBODIES (US)	5194594	9/7/1990
MODIFIED ANTIBODIES (UPO – Denmark, France, Great Britain, Italy, Switzerland)	550663	8/28/1991
MODIFIED ANTIBODIES (Canada)	2090700	8/28/1991
MODIFIED ANTIBODIES (Japan)	3549525	8/28/1991
MODIFIED ANTIBODIES (Japan Div)	2004-13610	8/28/1991
MODIFIED ANTIBODIES (Australia)	649079	8/28/1991
ANTIBODIES WITH REDUCED NET POSITIVE CHARGE (US)	5990286	1/10/1997
ANTIBODIES WITH REDUCED NET POSITIVE CHARGE (EPO – Austria, Switzerland, Denmark, Spain, France , Great Britain, Italy, Russia)	0873139	1/6/1997
ANTIBODIES WITH REDUCED NET POSITIVE CHARGE (Australia)	730388	1/6/1997

ANTIBODIES WITH REDUCED NET POSITIVE CHARGE (Canada)	2242750	1/6/1997
ANTIBODIES WITH REDUCED NET POSITIVE CHARGE (Japan)	525384/1997	1/6/1997
ANTIBODIES WITH REDUCED NET POSITIVE CHARGE (Korea)	485240	1/6/1997
ANTIBODIES WITH REDUCED NET POSITIVE CHARGE (Mexico)	985565	1/6/1997

Peregrine has the right to develop, market and sell other technologies such as vasopermeation agents, vascular targeting agents and other technologies (excluding those covering baviximab and Cotara) through the following list of patents and license agreements:

Licensed Product	Licensor Name	Licensor Address	Lic. Exp. Date	IP Exp. Date	Exclusive?	Restrictions
VEA	University of Southern California	3740 McClintock Ave, Hughes Center EEB 131, Los Angeles, CA 90089-2561	Upon exp of Patents	2009	Yes	Transferable to successor
PEP	University of Southern California	3740 McClintock Ave, Hughes Center EEB 131, Los Angeles, CA 90089-2561	Upon exp of Patents	2016	Yes	Transferable to successor
Coaguligand	Univ. of Texas System	201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701 10550 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla	Upon exp of Patents	2014	Yes	Transferable to successor
Coaguligand	SCRIPPS Research Inst.	CA 92037	Upon exp of Patents	2014	Yes	Transferable to successor
VTA	Univ. of Texas System	201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701	Upon exp of Patents	2014	Yes	Transferable to successor
Tissue Factor	Univ. of Texas System	201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701	Upon exp of Patents	2017	Yes	Transferable to successor
AntiPS-Conjugates	Univ. of Texas System	201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701	Upon exp of Patents	2018	Yes	Transferable to successor
VPF	Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center	330 Brookline Ave, FN 2, Boston, MA 02215	Upon exp of Patents	2011	Yes	Transferable to successor
Anti-VEGF	Univ. of Texas System	201 W. 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701	Upon exp of Patents	2019	Yes	Transferable to successor
PS-peptide conjugate	MD Anderson Cancer Center	1515 Holcombe Blvd, Houston, TX 77030	Upon exp of Patents	2017	Yes	Transferable to successor
Nicked Beta-2GP1	MD Anderson Cancer Center	1515 Holcombe Blvd, Houston, TX 77030	Upon exp of Patents	2022	Yes	Transferable to successor

## SCHEDULE 5.3

### LITIGATION

On January 12, 2007, Peregrine filed a complaint in the Superior Court of the State of California for the County of Orange against Cancer Therapeutics Laboratories ("CTL"). The original complaint has been amended three times based on the ongoing discovery to include claims against Shanghai MediPharm and its related entities, and Alan Epstein, MD. The lawsuit alleges claims for breach of contract, interference with contractual relations, declaratory relief, and injunctive relief against the defendants. Peregrine's claims stem from a 1995 license agreement with CTL, and two amendments thereto (collectively referred to as the "License Agreement"). Peregrine claims that CTL breached the License Agreement by, among other things, (i) not sharing with Peregrine all inventions, technology, know-how, patents and other information, derived and/or developed in the People's Republic of China and/or at the CTL laboratory, as was required under the License Agreement; (ii) not splitting revenue appropriately with Peregrine as required under the License Agreement; (iii) utilizing Peregrine's licensed technologies outside of the People's Republic of China; and (iv) failing to enter a sublicense agreement with a Chinese sponsor obligating the Chinese sponsor to comply with the terms and obligations in the License Agreement. Peregrine further alleges that Medibiotech and Shanghai Medipharm Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Medipharm Entities") interfered with the License Agreement, leading to CTL's breaches. This interference by the Medipharm Entities includes: 1) posturing Shanghai Medipharm as the designated sublicensee under the License Agreement, without binding any of the Medipharm Entities to the terms and obligations of an appropriate sublicense agreement called for under the License Agreement; 2) entering into a license agreement with defendant Epstein ("Epstein License Agreement") instead of CTL; 3) restricting the information CTL was allowed to provide to Peregrine, thereby prohibiting CTL from providing to Peregrine all information required under the License Agreement; and 4) providing compensation to CTL, and its principals, so that CTL would enter agreements that prohibited CTL from performing under the License Agreement. These same monetary inducements also interfered with the 1999 Material Transfer Agreement between Peregrine and Dr. Epstein ("MTA"), and caused Dr. Epstein to breach the MTA. Dr. Epstein has attempted to have our claims against him referred to binding arbitration. The Superior Court has declined his request.

On March 28, 2007, CTL filed a cross-complaint, which it amended on May 30, 2007, alleging that the Company breached the Agreement, improperly terminated the Agreement, is interfering with CTL's agreements with various MediPharm entities and is double-licensing the technology licensed to CTL to another party. CTL's cross-complaint, which seeks \$20 million in damages, is in part predicated on the existence of a sublicense agreement between CTL and MediPharm. Peregrine is challenging the cross-complaint on the basis that not only did CTL fail to allege an agreement with which the Company interfered, they have been unable to produce the alleged sublicense agreement with MediPharm despite our repeated demands.

On February 22, 2008, the MediPharm entities filed a cross-complaint alleging, as a third party beneficiary, that that the Company breached the Agreement by double-licensing the technology licensed to CTL to another party, intentionally interfered with a prospective economic advantage, and unjust enrichment. MediPharm's cross-complaint, which seeks \$30 million in damages, is in part predicated on MediPharm being the "Chinese Sponsor" under the Agreement. Peregrine intends to bring pre-trial motions to dispose of the MediPharm Cross-Complaint.

**SCHEDULE 5.11**

**PRODUCTS**

**ANTI-PS PLATFORM TECHNOLOGY:**

Borrower has a number of Products in discovery and pre-clinical research that are covered under the Borrower's Anti-PS platform technology. The following represents Products that are in clinical trials or later stage pre-clinical development: bavituximab, PGN635, and PGN632.

**TNT PLATFORM TECHNOLOGY:**

Borrower has a number of Products in discovery and pre-clinical research that are covered under the Borrower's TNT platform technology. The following represent Products that are in clinical trials or later stage pre-clinical development: Cotara® and NHS76.

**PERMITS:**

The following represents a list of Required Permits:

<b>Permit</b>	<b>Permit Number</b>
California Drug Manufacturing License	63637
Designated Representative License	EXC 14347
FDA Labeler Code	67062
California Device Manufacturing License	63637

**EXHIBIT A**

The Collateral consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

All goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, goods, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (including Intellectual Property), commercial tort claims, including without limitation claims for interference with contractual relations and other tort claims arising from *Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. v. Cancer Therapeutics Laboratories et al.*, filed on January 12, 2007 in the Superior Court of the State of California for the County of Orange as Case No. 07CC00544, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, Collateral Accounts, all certificates of deposit, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and

All Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

**EXHIBIT B**  
**Advance Request Form**  
DEADLINE FOR SAME DAY PROCESSING IS NOON E.S.T.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Re: Loan and Security Agreement dated December 9, 2008 ("Loan Agreement")

Borrower(s) Name: PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.

**LOAN ADVANCE REQUEST**

The undersigned Borrower hereby requests an advance under the Loan Agreement in the gross amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_. Borrower consents to the application of the gross advance to the following expenses and acknowledges that the net loan advance will be the amount shown below:

<b>Gross Advance:</b>	\$ _____
<b>Less:</b>	
Legal fees, including search expenses:	\$ _____
Background searches	\$ _____
Insurance review	\$ _____
Diligence fees	\$ _____
Document preparation fee	\$ _____
Commitment fee or installment thereof	\$ _____
Payoff	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____
<b>Plus:</b>	
Good faith deposit	\$ _____
<b>Net loan advance:</b>	\$ _____

**PLEASE FILL-OUT OUTGOING WIRE INSTRUCTIONS (FORM ATTACHED) FOR THE FULL AMOUNT OF THE NET LOAN ADVANCE.**

All Borrower's representations and warranties in the Loan Agreement are true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the request for an advance; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date. All conditions precedent to the credit extension herein requested, as set forth in Section 3 of the Loan Agreement, have been satisfied.

BORROWER:

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT B**  
**Advance Request Form**  
**DEADLINE FOR SAME DAY PROCESSING IS NOON E.S.T.**

**OUTGOING WIRE INSTRUCTIONS**

Amount of wire:  
Beneficiary Name:  
Beneficiary Bank:  
City and State:  
Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #:  
Contact:  
Special instructions:

Amount of wire:  
Beneficiary Name:  
Beneficiary Bank:  
City and State:  
Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #:  
Contact:  
Special instructions:

Amount of wire:  
Beneficiary Name:  
Beneficiary Bank:  
City and State:  
Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #:  
Contact:  
Special instructions:

Amount of wire:  
Beneficiary Name:  
Beneficiary Bank:  
City and State:  
Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #:  
Contact:  
Special instructions:

Amount of wire:  
Beneficiary Name:  
Beneficiary Bank:  
City and State:  
Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #:  
Contact:  
Special instructions:

**EXHIBIT C**  
**COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

TO: BLUECREST CAPITAL FINANCE, L.P., as Agent  
FROM: PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned authorized officer on behalf of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Avid Bioservices, Inc. (individually and collectively, "Borrower") certifies that under the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement among Borrower, Agent and the Lenders (the "Agreement"), (1) Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending \_\_\_\_\_ with all required covenants except as noted below, (2) there are no Events of Default, (3) all representations and warranties in the Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on this date except as noted below; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, accurate and complete in all material respects as of such date, (4) Borrower, and each of its Subsidiaries, has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 5.8 of the Agreement, and (5) no Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Agent. Attached are the required documents supporting the certification. The undersigned certifies that these are prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes. The undersigned acknowledges that no borrowings may be requested at any time or date of determination that Borrower is not in compliance with any of the terms of the Agreement, and that compliance is determined not just at the date this certificate is delivered. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Please indicate compliance status by circling Yes/No under "Complies" column.

<u>Reporting Covenant</u>	<u>Required</u>	<u>Complies</u>
10-Q, 10-K and 8-K	Within 5 days after filing with SEC	Yes No
Compliance Certificate	With 10-Q and 10-K	Yes No
Board Approved Projections	FYE within 60 days	Yes No

The following Intellectual Property was registered after the Effective Date (if not registrations, state "None")

Following are the exceptions with respect to the certification above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions to note.")

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.  By: _____ Name: _____ Title: _____	<b>AGENT USE ONLY</b>  Received by: _____ <div style="text-align: center;">AUTHORIZED SIGNER</div> Date: _____  Verified: _____ <div style="text-align: center;">AUTHORIZED SIGNER</div> Date: _____  Compliance Status:    Yes    No
--	---



**PEREGRINE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**  
**Subsidiaries of Registrant**

On August 28, 2006, the Company established a wholly owned subsidiary, Peregrine (Beijing) Pharmaceutical Technology Ltd. in the Haidian District, Beijing, Peoples Republic of China.

During January 2002, the Company announced the formation of Avid Bioservices, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

On April 24, 1997, the Company acquired its wholly owned subsidiary, Vascular Targeting Technologies, Inc. (formerly known as Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.).

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 333-178452, 333-171067, 333-164026, 333-130271, 333-121334, 333-106385, 333-57046, and 333-17513; Form S-3 Nos. 333-180028, 333-171252, 333-160572 and 333-139975) of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and in the related Prospectuses of our reports dated July 16, 2012, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc., included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended April 30, 2012.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Irvine, California  
July 16, 2012

**Certification of Chief Executive Officer  
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Steven W. King, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: July 16, 2012

Signed: /s/ STEVEN W. KING  
Steven W. King  
President & Chief Executive Officer, and Director

**Certification of Chief Financial Officer  
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Paul J. Lytle, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: July 16, 2012

Signed: /s/ PAUL J. LYTLE  
Paul J. Lytle  
Chief Financial Officer

